DEVELOPMENT OF CU- AND NI-CATALYZED C-C AND C-N BOND FORMING REACTIONS

Thesis by

Shoshana Bachman

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements

for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Pasadena, California

2017

(Defended May 25, 2017)

© 2017

Shoshana Bachman

All Rights Reserved

To the memory of Gregory P. Harlow

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to both my advisors, Professors Brian Stoltz and Greg Fu.

It's hard to thank Brian without sounding trite. I am one of many students who will reiterate that I have always felt better after discussing chemistry or future plans with Brian. His ability to convey that things will somehow be okay is invaluable when both the fate of one's research and career seem uncertain. The adjustment from an undergrad environment, in which positive reinforcement is delivered routinely in the form of grades, to grad school, in which positive reinforcement is at the mercy of one's molecules, is tempered by Brian's enthusiasm and optimism about our projects. The highly collaborative lab environment also reflects Brian's leadership. Despite the varied backgrounds of group members, all seem to rise to the occasion when Brian conveys his high expectations for a supportive, communicative, and positive group dynamic.

Thanks to Greg firstly for allowing me to join his group when I openly communicated that I had minimal research experience compared to many of my incoming classmates. Greg's reputation as a clear and thoughtful teacher had preceded him. I'd heard multiple positive accounts of his teaching from acquaintances who'd taken his physical organic chemistry class. This praise turned out to be an understated representation of Greg's impressive and intimidating knowledge of chemistry. Greg's high attention to detail is not only apparent regarding chemistry; I've been surprised on multiple occasions by his memory for casually-mentioned personal details. I often find myself considering problems in chemistry by wondering what Greg would say.

Thanks to Professor Jonas Peters for both serving on my thesis committee and for additional mentorship on Cu chemistry The collaboration between the two groups, including joint Cu meetings, allowed me to learn from twice as many researchers with different skillsets. I've appreciated the rigor with which Jonas and his group approach mechanistic studies.

Thanks to Professor Sarah Reisman for serving as the chair of my thesis committee. I've appreciated Sarah's feedback not only during committee meetings but also throughout the challenging experience of taking Ch242a. Sarah was willing to take the time to meet with each student individually to discuss our retrosyntheses. She brings the same level of engagement to joint group meetings, in which she consistently and enthusiastically provides feedback.

Thanks to Professor David Haines for setting the stage for me to go to grad school and for caring so sincerely about each one of his current and former students.

I've had the privilege of working with a number of project partners: Dr. Alex Bissember, Dr. Hien Do, Tanvi Ratani, Dr. Masaki Hayashi, Satoshi Hashimoto, and Professor Chad Eichman. Alex was not only a project partner but also a good friend who deserves mention in a later section. I still aspire to one day achieve Hien's formidable efficiency in the lab. A big thanks to Tanvi for graciously allowing me to join her project. Masaki was not only highly productive but also highly generous in his willingness to share projects and chemicals. He also was admirably cheerful about being hit by a car in Pasadena and impressed everyone by continuing on his way to Schlinger. Although I didn't overlap with Satoshi Hashimoto or Professor Chad Eichman for very long, I appreciated their friendliness and willingness to collaborate. Although I didn't directly collaborate with Dr. Alex Dudnik, I'd like to thank him for initiating several promising projects that were later picked up by myself or others. Thanks to both my official and unofficial mentors. I learned the vast majority of my lab skills as a "zero year grad student" from an official mentor, Dr. Rylan Lundgren. I am certain that he was less than impressed with my skillset when I entered grad school; however he never indicated impatience or judgement. He set high standards for work ethic, knowledge of the literature, enthusiasim for chemistry, and caffeine consumption. Thanks to Dr. Chris Cordier for providing guidance when Rylan travelled over the summer. Like Rylan, Chris seemed to have both an infinite knowledge of chemistry and tolerance to sleep deprivation and/or caffeine consumption. Thanks to an unofficial mentor, Dr. Yufan Liang, for teaching me most of what I know about reaction development in asymmetric catalysis. In contrast to Rylan, Yufan was open and honest about my shortcomings as a grad student, usually in a way I found humorous. My favorite quote from Yufan is, "You've just made a terrible mistake!" when I accidentally named multiple HPLC runs with the same file name, thereby erasing hours of data I'd already collected.

Thanks to all my coworkers in the Fu and Stoltz groups, both past and present. Thanks to my first friends in the Fu group who gave me something to look forward to everyday with group lunches and outings: Dr. Alex Bissember, Dr. Sarah Lee, Dr. Dan Ziegler, Dr. Junwon Choi, Dr. Maria Pascual, Dr. Pablo Martin-Gago, and Albert Liu. Alex, Dan, and Pablo never failed to make me laugh with their tireless jokes and pranks. Thanks to Junwon for also making me laugh, if sometimes unintentionally. Thanks to Sarah for her tireless dedication to meticulously planning group social activities and patiently bearing the brunt of endless teasing about her height. Dr. Sue Zultanski has been both a role model as a chemist and a friend even after leaving Caltech. Thanks to the Stoltz group current second years, who have kindly adopted me into their circle despite my being old: Fa Ngamnithiporn, Carina Jette, Eric Alexy, and Chris Reimann. Thanks to Beau Pritchett for moral support, lab advice, and Rumble photos. I'd also like to thank friends from a variety of labs who have provided chemistry advice, company at meals, or both: Trixia Buscagan, Dr. Maddi Kieffer, Dr. Kangway Chuang, Dr. Zach Wickens, Alice Wong, Carson Matier, Dr. Xin Mu, Yufan Liang, Joe Ahn, Dr. Nathan Schley, Dr. Miles Johnson, Dr. Jeff Holder, and Dr. Alex Goldberg.

Thanks to Felicia Hunt. I can sincerely say that I would not have finished grad school had it not been for her support.

Finally, I'd like to thank those who are closest to me with the greatest brevity, as they know best their personal significance in my life: Crystal, Lauren, Rylan, and my family.

ABSTRACT

Chapters 1 and 2 describe the development of photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed coupling reactions of unactivated secondary alkyl halides with amide and cyanide nucleophiles. These reactions may be conducted at room temperature under operationally simple conditions. Mechanistic studies are consistent with the intermediacy of alkyl radicals in these processes.

Chapter 3 describes progress toward the development of the first enantioselective Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of racemic alkyl halides and heteroatom nucleophiles. Borylation of secondary benzylic chlorides with $B_2(pin)_2$ may be achieved in good yield and promising levels of enantioselectivity.

Chapter 4 describes enantioselective Ni-catalyzed couplings of α -substituted lactam enolates with benzonitrile derivatives resulting in formal intermolecular C-acylation via in situ hydrolysis of an imine intermediate.

PUBLISHED CONTENT AND CONTRIBUTIONS

Do, H.-Q.; Bachman, S.; Bissember, A. C.; Peters, J. C.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 2162–2167. DOI: 10.1021/ja4126609 *Copyright 2014 American Chemical Society*

S.B. participated in experiments, data analysis, and manuscript preparation.

Ratani, T. S.;[†] Bachman, S.;[†] Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137,

13902-13907. DOI: 10.1021/jacs.5b08452

[†]Contributed equally

Copyright 2015 American Chemical Society

S.B. participated in experiments, data analysis, and manuscript preparation.

Hayashi, M.; Bachman, S.; Hashimoto, S.; Eichman, C. C.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 8997–9000. DOI: 10.1021/jacs.6b02120

S.B. participated in experiments, data analysis, and manuscript preparation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Dedication	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Abstract	viii
Published Content and Contributions	ix
Table of Contents	x
List of Figures	xii
List of Schemes	xviii
List of Tables	xx
List of Abbreviations	xxi

CHAPTER 1

Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Alkylation of Amides with Unactivated Secondary Alkyl Halides at Room Temperature

1.1	Introduction	2
1.2	Results and Discussion	11
1.3	Mechanistic Studies	18
1.4	Conclusion	23
1.5	Experimental Procedures	24
1.6	Experimental Procedures	45

APPENDIX 1

Spectra Relevant to Chapter 1

CHAPTER 2

Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Carbon–Carbon Bond Formation: Cyanation of Unactivated Secondary Alkyl Chlorides at Room Temperature

49

86

1

2.1	Introduction	87
2.2	Results and Discussion	89
2.3	Mechanistic Studies	95
2.4	Conclusion	99
2.5	Experimental Procedures	100
2.6	Notes and Citations	113

APPENDIX 2

Spectra Relevant to Chapter 2

CHAPTER 3

Enantioselective Ni-Catalyzed Borylation of Secondary Benzylic Chlorides

3.1	Introduction	. 135
3.2	Results and Discussion	. 141
3.3	Conclusion	. 145
3.4	Experimental Procedures	. 146
3.5	Notes and Citations	. 149

CHAPTER 4

153

Ni-Catalyzed Enantioselective C-Acylation of α -Substituted Lactams

4.1	Introduction	. 154
4.2	Results and Discussion	. 157
4.3	Conclusion	. 165
4.4	Experimental Procedures	. 166
4.5	Notes and Citations	. 220

APPENDIX 3

Spectra Relevant to Chapter 4

117

134

226

LIST OF FIGURES

CHAPTER 1

Figure 1.1	Proposed intermediacy of a copper-nucleophile species in
	Ullman-type reactions
Figure 1.2	Proposed mechanism for aryl halide activation 4
Figure 1.3	One possible mechanism for photoinduced aryl halide activation by a copper-
	carbazolide complex
Figure 1.4	One possible catalytic cycle for photoinduced, copper-catalyzed arylation 9
Figure 1.5	Examples of electrophiles resulting in low to moderate yields 17
Figure 1.6	Examples of nucleophiles resulting in low to moderate yields 17
Figure 1.7	One possible mechanism for photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed amide alkylation 18

APPENDIX 1

Figure A1.1	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26a
Figure A1.2	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26b
Figure A1.3	^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) of compound $\mathbf{26c}$
Figure A1.4	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26d
Figure A1.5	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26e
Figure A1.6	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound $26f$
Figure A1.7	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26g
Figure A1.8	^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound $\textbf{26h}$
Figure A1.9	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26i
Figure A1.10	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26j
Figure A1.11	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26k
Figure A1.12	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 261
Figure A1.13	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26m
Figure A1.14	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26n
Figure A1.15	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 260
Figure A1.16	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26p
Figure A1.17	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound $26q$

Figure A1.18	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26r
Figure A1.19	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26s
Figure A1.20	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26t
Figure A1.21	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 26u 70
Figure A1.22	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 29a 71
Figure A1.23	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 29b
Figure A1.24	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31a 73
Figure A1.25	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31b 74
Figure A1.26	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31c 75
Figure A1.27	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31d
Figure A1.28	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31e 77
Figure A1.29	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31f 78
Figure A1.30	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31g
Figure A1.31	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31h 80
Figure A1.32	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31i 81
Figure A1.33	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31j
Figure A1.34	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 31k 83
Figure A1.35	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 38a
Figure A1.36	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 38b

CHAPTER 2

Figure 2.1	Examples of unsuccessful substrates	94
Figure 2.2	Cyclization and coupling of an alkyl chloride bearing a pendant olefin	98

APPENDIX 2

Figure A2.1	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 27d	
Figure A2.2	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 27n	
Figure A2.3	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40a	
Figure A2.4	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40b	
Figure A2.5	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40c	
Figure A2.6	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40d	

Figure A2.7	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40e 124
Figure A2.8	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40f 125
Figure A2.9	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40g 126
Figure A2.10	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) of compound 40h
Figure A2.11	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40i
Figure A2.12	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40j 129
Figure A2.13	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 42 130
Figure A2.14	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) of compound 400
Figure A2.15	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) of compound 40p
Figure A2.16	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) of compound 40n
Figure A2.11	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 40i 128

CHAPTER 3

Figure 3.1	Postulated radical chain mechanism for nickel-catalyzed Negishi arylation	
	of propargylic bromides1	37
Figure 3.2	Outline of a possible mechanism for nickel-catalyzed coupling of unactivated	ł
	alkyl halides1	37
Figure 3.3	Relative stability of commonly used boronic esters	39

CHAPTER 4

Figure 4.1	Possible catalytic cycle for enantioselective Ni-catalyzed C-acylation 165
------------	--

APPENDIX 3

Figure A3.1	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound Sl2	
Figure A3.2	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound SI2	
Figure A3.3	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57b	
Figure A3.4	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57b	
Figure A3.5	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound Sl3	
Figure A3.6	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound Sl3	
Figure A3.7	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound SI4	

Figure A3.8	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound SI4	234
Figure A3.9	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound SI5	235
Figure A3.10	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound SI5	236
Figure A3.11	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57a	237
Figure A3.12	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57a	238
Figure A3.13	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57c	239
Figure A3.14	13 C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57c	240
Figure A3.15	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57d	241
Figure A3.16	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 57d	242
Figure A3.17	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63b	243
Figure A3.18	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63b	244
Figure A3.19	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63c	245
Figure A3.20	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63c	246
Figure A3.21	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63d	247
Figure A3.22	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63d	248
Figure A3.23	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63e	249
Figure A3.24	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63e	250
Figure A3.25	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63f	251
Figure A3.26	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63f	252
Figure A3.27	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63g	253
Figure A3.28	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63g	254
Figure A3.29	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63h	255
Figure A3.30	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63h	256
Figure A3.31	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63i	257
Figure A3.32	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63i	258
Figure A3.33	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63j	259
Figure A3.34	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63j	260
Figure A3.35	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63k	261
Figure A3.36	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63k	262
Figure A3.37	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 631	263
Figure A3.38	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 631	264
Figure A3.39	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63m	265
Figure A3.40	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63m	266
Figure A3.41	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63n	267
Figure A3.42	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 63n	268

Figure A3.43	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 630	
Figure A3.44	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 630	
Figure A3.45	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62b	
Figure A3.46	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62b	
Figure A3.47	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60a	
Figure A3.48	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60a	
Figure A3.49	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60b	
Figure A3.50	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60b	
Figure A3.51	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) of compound 60c	
Figure A3.52	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60c	
Figure A3.53	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60d	
Figure A3.54	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 60d	
Figure A3.55	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62c	
Figure A3.56	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62c	
Figure A3.57	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62d	
Figure A3.58	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62d	
Figure A3.59	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62e	
Figure A3.60	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62e	
Figure A3.61	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62f	
Figure A3.62	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62f	
Figure A3.63	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62g	
Figure A3.64	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62g	
Figure A3.65	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62h	
Figure A3.66	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62h	
Figure A3.67	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62i	
Figure A3.68	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 62i	
Figure A3.69	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64b	
Figure A3.70	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64b	
Figure A3.71	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64c	
Figure A3.72	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64c	
Figure A3.73	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64d	
Figure A3.74	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64d	
Figure A3.75	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64e	
Figure A3.76	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64e	
Figure A3.77	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64f	303

Figure A3.78	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64f	304
Figure A3.79	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64g	305
Figure A3.80	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64g	306
Figure A3.81	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64h	307
Figure A3.82	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64h	308
Figure A3.83	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64i	309
Figure A3.84	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64i	310
Figure A3.85	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64j	311
Figure A3.86	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64j	312
Figure A3.87	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64k	313
Figure A3.88	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64k	314
Figure A3.89	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 641	315
Figure A3.90	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 641	316
Figure A3.91	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64m	317
Figure A3.92	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64m	318
Figure A3.93	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64n	319
Figure A3.94	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 64n	320
Figure A3.95	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 640	321
Figure A3.96	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 640	322
Figure A3.97	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 66	323
Figure A3.98	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 66	324
Figure A3.99	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 65	325
Figure A3.100	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 65	326
Figure A3.101	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 67	327
Figure A3.102	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 67	328
Figure A3.103	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 69	329
Figure A3.104	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 69	330
Figure A3.105	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 70	331
Figure A3.106	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 70	332
Figure A3.107	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 71	333
Figure A3.108	¹³ C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 71	334
Figure A3.109	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 72	335
Figure A3.110	13 C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 72	336
Figure A3.111	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 74	337
Figure A3.112	13 C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl ₃) of compound 74	338

LIST OF SCHEMES

CHAPTER 1

Scheme 1.1	Scope of the Ullman-type reaction
Scheme 1.2	Coupling of various copper-nucleophile complexes with an aryl radical probe
Scheme 1.3	Light- and copper-mediated C-N bond formation at room temperature
Scheme 1.4	Cyclization and coupling of a deuterium-labeled radical probe
Scheme 1.5	Competition experiments between aryl halides with different standard reduction
	potentials7
Scheme 1.6	Photoinduced, copper-catalyzed arylation of nitrogen heterocycles, thiols, and
	phenols
Scheme 1.7	Photoinduced, copper-catalyzed N-alkylation of carbazole
Scheme 1.8	Attempted amide alkylation under conditions previously described for carbazole
	alkylation
Scheme 1.9	Scope with respect to unactivated secondary alkyl bromides
Scheme 1.10	Coupling of an unactivated secondary alkyl iodide and neopentyl halides 14
Scheme 1.11	Scope with respect to aliphatic amides
Scheme 1.12	C-N coupling of cyclic secondary amides
Scheme 1.13	Scope with respect to aryl amides
Scheme 1.14	Synthesis of X-ray quality crystals of a copper-oxazolidinyl complex
Scheme 1.15	Cyclization of an alkyl bromide under previously reported conditions and under
	<i>N</i> -alkylation conditions
Scheme 1.16	Cyclization of an alkyl bromide under previously reported conditions and under
	<i>N</i> -alkylation conditions

CHAPTER 2

Scheme 2.1	Photoinduced, copper-catalyzed cyanation of unactivated secondary alkyl	
	halides	88
Scheme 2.2	Scope with respect to unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides	91

Scheme 2.3	Cyanation of neophyl chloride
Scheme 2.4	Cyanation of a tertiary chloride92
Scheme 2.5	Relative reactivities of a tertiary and secondary alkyl chloride
Scheme 2.6	Scope with respect to unactivated secondary alkyl bromides
Scheme 2.7	Relative reactivities of a secondary alkyl chloride and bromide
Scheme 2.8	Additional exploration of functional group tolerance
Scheme 2.9	Possible contribution of a photoinduced, Cu-free pathway for cyanation of an ir
	situ-generated alkyl iodide96
Scheme 2.10	Chemical competence of a copper-cyanide complex
Scheme 2.11	Cyclization and coupling of an alkyl chloride bearing a pendant olefin97

CHAPTER 3

Scheme 3.1	Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of unactivated secondary alkyl halides
Scheme 3.2	Stereoconvergent Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of secondary alkyl halides 136
Scheme 3.3	Ni-catalyzed borylation of unactivated alkyl halides138
Scheme 3.4	Recent examples of stereoselective synthesis of benzylic boronic esters 140
Scheme 3.5	Enantioselective borylation of benzylic halides: preliminary studies
Scheme 3.6	Effect of pybox ligands on the borylation of a benzylic chloride142
Scheme 3.7	Effect of indane-pybox derivatives on Ni-catalyzed borylation of a benzylic
	chloride 143
Scheme 3.8	Effect of electrophile structure on yield and enantioselectivity under optimized
	conditions144
Scheme 3.9	Effect of diboron structure on yield and enantioselectivity under optimized
	conditions145

CHAPTER 4

Scheme 4.1	Formation of α -quaternary stereocenters via Pd-catalyzed decarboxylative al	llylic
	alkylation	154
Scheme 4.2	Synthesis of α -quaternary stereocenters via functionalization of in situ-gener	ated
	prochiral enolates	155

Scheme 4.3	Enantioselective organocatalyzed coupling of silyl ketene acetals with acyl derivatives	156
Scheme 4.4	Gram-scale Ni-catalyzed C-acylation	159
Scheme 4.5	Effect of <i>N</i> -aryl substituent on Ni-catalyzed <i>C</i> -acylation	160
Scheme 4.6	Scope with respect to the benzonitrile coupling partner	161
Scheme 4.7	Scope with respect to the lactam α -substituent	162
Scheme 4.8	Derivatization of <i>a</i> -acylated lactam products	163
Scheme 4.9	A. Isolation of an imine intermediate B. In situ generation and reduction of a	an
	imine intermediate	164

LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 1

Table 1.1	Effect of reaction parameters on photoinduced, copper-catalyzed N-alkylation	
		12
Table 1.2	Chemical competence of a copper-oxazolidinyl complex	19
Table 1.3	Use of a copper-oxazolidinyl complex or CuI as a precatalyst	20
Table 1.4	Electrophile competition experiments	22

CHAPTER 2

Table 2.1	Effect of reaction parameters on photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed cyanation 89
Table 2.2	Increased reaction efficiency in the presence of an iodide source

CHAPTER 3

Table 3.1	Effect of various be	nzylic chloride alky	l substituents	142
-----------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------	-----

CHAPTER 4

Table 4.1	Effect of various reaction parameters on enantioselective Ni-catalyzed C-		
	acylation	157	
Table 4.2	Effect of base, halide, solvent, and LiBr on Ni-catalyzed C-acylation	159	

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

$[\alpha]_{D}$	angle of optical rotation of plane-polarized light
Å	angstrom(s)
Ac	acetyl
APCI	atmospheric pressure chemical ionization
app	apparent
aq	aqueous
Ar	aryl group
atm	atmosphere(s)
BINAP	Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
Boc	<i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl
bp	boiling point
br	broad
Bu	butyl
<i>i</i> -Bu	iso-butyl
<i>n</i> -Bu	butyl or <i>norm</i> -butyl
s-Bu	sec-butyl
<i>t</i> -Bu	<i>tert</i> -butyl

Bn	benzyl
Bz	benzoyl
B(pin)	pinacol boronic ester group
$B_2(pin)_2$	bis(pinacolato)diboron
С	concentration of sample for measurement of optical rotation
¹³ C	carbon-13 isotope
/C	supported on activated carbon charcoal
°C	degrees Celsius
calc'd	calculated
CAN	ceric ammonium nitrate
Cbz	benzyloxycarbonyl
CCDC	Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre
cf.	consult or compare to (Latin: confer)
CFL	compact fluorescent light
cm^{-1}	wavenumber(s)
cod	1,5-cyclooctadiene
comp	complex
conc.	concentrated
Су	cyclohexyl group
d	doublet
D	dextrorotatory
dba	dibenzylideneacetone
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene

DME	1,2-dimethoxyethane		
DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide		
DMP	Dess-Martine periodinane		
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide		
dr	diastereomeric ratio		
ee	enantiomeric excess		
Ε	trans (entgegen) olefin geometry		
e.g.	for example (Latin: exempli gratia)		
EI	electron impact		
ESI	electrospray ionization		
Et	ethyl		
et al.	and others (Latin: et alii)		
equiv	equivalent		
EWG	electron withdrawing group		
FAB	fast atom bombardment		
g	gram(s)		
GC	gas chromatography		
h	hour(s)		
¹ H	proton		
² H	deuterium		
³ H	tritium		
[H]	reduction		
<i>n</i> -Hex	hexyl or <i>norm</i> hexyl group		

HMDS	hexamethyldisilamide or hexamethyldisilazide		
hv	light		
HPLC	high performance liquid chromatography		
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry		
Hz	hertz		
i.e.	that is (Latin: <i>id est</i>)		
IR	infrared spectroscopy		
J	coupling constant		
k	rate constant		
kcal	kilocalorie(s)		
kg	kilogram(s)		
L	liter or neutral ligand		
L	levorotatory		
LA	Lewis acid		
LDA	lithium diisopropylamide		
m	multiplet or meter(s)		
Μ	molar or molecular ion		
т	meta		
μ	micro		
<i>m</i> -CPBA	meta-chloroperbenzoic acid		
Me	methyl		
mg	milligram(s)		
MHz	megahertz		

min	minute(s)
mL	milliliter(s)
mol	mole(s)
mp	melting point
m/z	mass-to-charge ratio
Ν	normal or molar
nm	nanometer(s)
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
NOE	nuclear Overhauser effect
NOESY	nuclear Overhauser enhancement spectroscopy
Nu	nucleophile
0	ortho
[0]	oxidation
OMP	ortho-methoxyphenyl
р	para
PET	photosensitized electron transfer
<i>n</i> -pent	pentyl or norm-pentyl
Ph	phenyl
PG	protecting group
рН	hydrogen ion concentration in aqueous solution
pin	pinacol
pK _a	acid dissociation constant
PMP	para-methoxyphenyl

ppm	parts per million
Pr	propyl
<i>i</i> -Pr	isopropyl
<i>i</i> -Pr ₂ O	diisopropyl ether
<i>n</i> -Pr	propyl or <i>norm</i> -propyl
ру	pyridine
pybox	pyridine bis(oxazoline)
q	quartet
R	alkyl group
R	rectus
r	selectivity = [major stereoisomer – minor stereoisomer]/[major stereoisomer + minor stereoisomer]
ref	reference
R_{f}	retention factor
rt	room temperature
S	singlet or seconds
S	selectivity factor = $k_{\text{rel(fast/slow)}} = \ln[(1 - C)(1 - ee)]/\ln[(1 - C)(1 + ee)]$, where $C = \text{conversion}$
S	sinister
sat.	saturated
SET	single electron transfer
S _N 2	bimolecular nucleophilic substitution
t	triplet
TB _{amp}	TB with 100 µg/mL amp

TBACN	tetra- <i>n</i> -butylammonium cyanide
TBAI	tetra- <i>n</i> -butylammonium iodide
TBME	<i>tert</i> -butylmethyl ether
TBS	tert-butyldimethylsilyl
temp	temperature
Tf	trifluoromethanesulfonyl
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	thin layer chromatography
TMS	trimethylsilyl
TOF	time-of-flight
tol	tolyl
t _r	retention time
Ts	para-toluenesulfonyl (tosyl)
UV	ultraviolet
W	watt
w/v	weight per volume
v/v	volume per volume
Х	anionic ligand or halide
Ζ	cis (zusammen) olefin geometry

CHAPTER 1

Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Alkylation of Amides with Unactivated Secondary

Alkyl Halides at Room Temperature⁺



[†] This work was performed in collaboration with Dr. Hien-Quang Do and Dr. Alex C. Bissember, and was partially adapted from the publication: Do, H.-Q.; Bachman, S.; Bissember, A. C.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 2162–2167. Copyright 2014 American Chemical Society.

1.1 Introduction

The copper-mediated formation of C–C and C–heteroatom bonds, or the Ullmantype reaction, is a well-established process in organic chemistry.¹ The "classic" Ullman reaction, developed in 1901, used a stoichiometric amount of copper to couple two aryl halides, generating symmetrical biaryl products.² By 1929, the reaction scope was expanded to the cross coupling of aryl halides with anilines,³ phenols,⁴ amides,⁵ and βdicarbonyls.⁶ Limitations of these pioneering studies include the requirement for high temperatures $(170-210 \text{ °C})^{2-6}$ and often stoichiometric amounts of copper.^{2,3,6}

Milder conditions (80–100 °C) and catalytic amounts of copper are sufficient for a variety of Ullman-type reactions in which an organic additive is used (Scheme 1.1).¹ Proposed rationalizations for the rate-accelerating effect of an added ligand include improved solubility of copper–nucleophile intermediates, ⁷ prevention of copper aggregation in solution or disproportionation of the presumed copper(I) catalyst,^{7b} increasing the copper species' propensity to undergo oxidative addition and/or reductive elimination,⁸ and preventing multiple ligations of nucleophile to generate an inactive copper–nucleophile species.^{7b,9}

Scheme 1.1 Scope of the Ullman-type reaction

Nu—H	+ X—Ar X = I. Br	[Cu], ligand base, heat		► Nu—Ar
1	2			3
Nu—H =	RHN—H	RO—H	RS—H	R₃P—H

In efforts toward understanding the role of ancillary ligands in Ullman-type reactions, well-defined, ligated copper(I)–nucleophile complexes have been synthesized and shown to be kinetically and chemically competent intermediates.^{9, 10} These experiments, as well as computational studies,¹¹ support the generally accepted proposal that Ullman-type reactions proceed by coordination of the deprotonated nucleophile (1) to a copper(I) species (4), followed by rate-determining activation of the aryl halide (Figure 1.1).¹ The mechanism of the aryl halide activation step remains under investigation.

Figure 1.1 Proposed intermediacy of a copper-nucleophile species in Ullman-type reactions



Proposed mechanisms for aryl halide activation include concerted oxidative addition, inner sphere or outer sphere single electron transfer (SET), and σ -bond metathesis (Figure 1.2).¹ SET pathways have been supported by computational studies,^{11c,d,12} but little experimental evidence for such pathways existed until recently.¹³

Chapter 1



Figure 1.2 Proposed mechanisms for aryl halide activation

In several systems, experimental evidence has been considered inconsistent with the formation of aryl radical intermediates.^{10a-d} For example, various copper–nucleophile complexes (5) were reported to couple with aryl iodide **2a** to generate exclusively the uncyclized products (**3a**, Scheme 1.2).^{10a-d} Because aryl radical **10a** rearranges with a unimolecular rate constant of ~10¹⁰ s⁻¹ in DMSO,¹⁴ the absence of cyclized products (**12**) has been cited as evidence against SET to the aryl iodide.^{10a-d}



Scheme 1.2 Coupling of various copper-nucleophile complexes with an aryl radical probe

In 2012, Fu and Peters reported the light-mediated, room temperature C–N coupling of copper–carbazolide complex **5a** with aryl halides (Scheme 1.3).¹⁵ *N*-arylation of lithium carbazolide (**14a**) with iodobenzene (**2b**) can also be achieved using a catalytic amount of either complex **5a** or CuI. For both stoichiometric and catalytic C–N bond forming processes, little to no reaction is observed in the dark.

Scheme 1.3 Light- and copper-mediated C-N bond formation at room temperature



A variety of data are consistent with an SET pathway for this photoinduced, copper-mediated C–N coupling. For example, in contrast to previous mechanistic studies of thermal copper-mediated *N*-arylation,^{10a,b} radical probe **2a** generates exclusively the cyclized coupling product (**12**). Under both stoichiometric and catalytic conditions, deuterium-labeled aryl iodide **2c** yields a 1:1 mixture of diastereomeric cyclized C–N coupled products **12a** and **12a'** (Scheme 1.4). This is inconsistent with aryl halide cyclization via concerted oxidative addition/syn-insertion/reductive-elimination, which would be expected to give a single diastereomer.





Again contrasting previous studies of thermal copper-mediated C–N coupling,^{10a,b} a competition experiment between 1-bromonapthalene (2d) and 4-chlorobenzonitrile (2e) results in predominant cross-coupling of the aryl chloride (Scheme 1.5). Because aryl chloride 2e is easier to reduce than aryl bromide 2d, and both substrates have similar

rates of dissociation of the halide from the radical anion, this result is consistent with an SET pathway.^{10a}

Scheme 1.5 Competition experiment between aryl halides with different standard reduction potentials



Additional evidence for an SET pathway includes EPR data consistent with the formation of a copper-containing radical when copper-carbazolide complex **5a** is irradiated in the presence of iodobenzene (**2b**). Thus, one possible mechanism for the aryl halide activation step could be SET from photoexcited species **5a*** to the aryl halide (**2**), thereby generating a copper(II) species and ultimately an aryl radical (**10**, Figure 1.3).



Figure 1.3 One possible mechanism for photoinduced aryl halide activation by a copper-carbazolide complex

This initial discovery prompted the development of several general methods for copper-catalyzed arylation of heteroatom nucleophiles under mild conditions (Scheme 1.6).¹⁶

Scheme 1.6 Photoinduced, copper-catalyzed arylation of nitrogen heterocycles, thiols, and phenols



These copper-catalyzed, photoinduced C(aryl)–heteroatom bond formations do not necessarily proceed by a common mechanism; however, we hypothesize that in each case, photoexcitation of a copper–nucleophile complex (**5**) and single electron transfer to the aryl halide are involved in the catalytic cycle (Figure 1.4).





The cross-coupling of radical probe **2a** to generate *N*-alkylated carbazole (**12a** and **12a'**, Scheme 1.4) suggested that photoinduced, copper-catalyzed $C(sp^3)$ –N bond forming reactions are also possible.¹⁵ Traditional Ullman-type,¹ Buchwald-Hartwig,¹⁷ and Chan-Lam reactions ¹⁸ are well-established strategies for $C(sp^2)$ –N coupling, and reductive amination¹⁹ and olefin hydroamination²⁰ are effective for the formation of $C(sp^3)$ –N bonds, but there are few examples of transition metal-catalyzed functionalization of amines with alkyl halides.²¹

Fu and Peters reported that catalytic copper and light indeed effect *N*-alkylation of carbazoles (**21**) with unactivated secondary alkyl halides (**22**, Scheme 1.7).²² This photoinduced, copper-catalyzed $C(sp^3)$ –N coupling contrasts direct nucleophilic substitution of alkyl halides by amines, as it occurs under very mild conditions (0 °C) and is compatible with sterically hindered substrates. In addition, this represents one of the
few examples of transition metal-catalyzed couplings of amines with alkyl halides.²⁰ This work provided a proof-of-principle for $C(sp^3)$ –N bond formations; however we were interested in expanding this strategy to a more general and ubiquitous class of nitrogen nucleophiles, such as amides.

Scheme 1.7 Photoinduced, copper-catalyzed N-alkylation of carbazole



N-alkylated amides are an important motif in pharmaceuticals, ²³ natural products, ²⁴ and polymers.²⁵ Existing strategies for alkylation of primary amides include direct nucleophilic substitution of alkyl halides, transamidation of amides with alkyl amines, ²⁶ hydroamidation of alkenes, ²⁷ and amidation of unactivated alkanes.²⁸ Despite the efficacy of these reactions, there is a lack of a general and mild strategy for *N*-alkylation to generate α -branched *N*-alkyl amides.

1.2 Results and Discussion

The optimal conditions for coupling carbazoles with unactivated secondary alkyl bromides and iodides were ineffective when carbazole was replaced by cyclohexanecarboxamide (**24a**) (Scheme 1.8);²² however the use of 254 nm light instead of a Hg lamp provided efficient coupling with bromocyclohexane at room temperature. The finalized conditions resulting from optimization of various reaction parameters are shown in Table 1, Entry 1.

Scheme 1.8 Attempted amide alkylation under conditions previously described for carbazole alkylation



Control reactions in the absence of copper(I) iodide, light, or lithium *tert*-butoxide resulted in little to no C–N bond formation (Table 1.1, entries 2–3). Using copper(I) bromide or copper(I) chloride instead of copper(I) iodide as the precatalyst was only slightly detrimental to yield (entries 5, 6), whereas use of bases other than lithium *tert*-butoxide caused a significant decrease in yield (entries 7–10). While only a minor decrease in yield was observed in the absence of *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (entry 11), the co-solvent was particularly helpful when aryl amides were used as coupling partners.²⁹

Using a smaller excess of base and electrophile was significantly detrimental to yield (entry 12), whereas decreasing the catalyst loading to as low as 2.5 mol% had little effect on yield (entries 13–16). Irradiation of the reaction mixture with longer-wavelength light resulted in little to no cross-coupling (entries 17, 18), but a household Honeywell 36 W UVC air-treatment lamp was a highly effective light source (entry 19). Irradiation of the reaction mixture with the Honeywell UVC lamp at 0 °C instead of room temperature resulted in a decrease in yield (entry 20). Addition of 1.0 equivalent of water to the reaction mixture did not significantly affect the reaction efficiency (entry 21).

Cul (10 mol%) hv (254 nm) NH₂ + LiOt-Bu (2.0 equiv) CH3CN/DMF (7/1) 2.0 equiv 25 °C. 24 h 24a 25a 26a "standard conditions" entry change from the "standard conditions" yield (%)^a 90 1 none 2 no Cul <2 <2 3 no $h\nu$ 4 <2 no LiOt-Bu 5 CuBr, instead of Cul 82 6 CuCl, instead of Cul 78 7 38 NaOt-Bu instead of LiOt-Bu 8 10 KOt-Bu instead of LiOt-Bu Cs₂CO₃ instead of LiOt-Bu 9 9 10 K₃PO₄ instead of LiOt-Bu 4 no DMF 83 11 12 1.2 equiv CyBr and 1.2 equiv LiOt-Bu 40 13 Cul (5.0 mol%) 87 14 Cul (2.5 mol%) 83 Cul (1.0 mol%) 15 69 Cul (0.5 mol%) 30 16 17 hv (300 nm) 10 18 hv (100 W Hg lamp) <2

Table 1.1 Effect of reaction parameters on photoinduced, copper-catalyzed N-alkylation

^aDetermined through GC analysis (average of two experiments).

1.0 equiv H₂O

Honeywell 36 W UVC air-treatment lamp

Honeywell 36 W UVC air-treatment lamp, 0 °C

90

33

85

19

20

21

This photoinduced, copper-catalyzed C–N coupling reaction is compatible with a variety of both cyclic and acyclic alkyl bromides (Scheme 1.9). Functional groups including a cyclic ether (**26c**), an acyclic ether (**26h**), a carbamate (**26d**), and a nitrile (**26i**) are tolerated. A moderate yield was obtained for an alkyl bromide containing a pendant ester (**26j**), possibly due to transesterification with the *tert*-butoxide base.





In addition to unactivated secondary alkyl bromides, an unactivated secondary alkyl iodide (22a), neopentyl bromide (25k) and neophyl chloride (27j) are suitable coupling partners (Scheme 1.10). The coupling of particularly poor S_N2 substrates 25k and 27j demonstrates this strategy's complementarity to direct nucleophilic substitution.



Scheme 1.10 Coupling of an unactivated secondary alkyl iodide and neopentyl halides

The scope of this *N*-alkylation reaction is broad with respect to the amide; an array of aliphatic primary amides can be coupled with unactivated secondary alkyl bromides in good yield (Scheme 1.11). The standard reaction conditions are effective for amides functionalized with a pendant acetal (**26q**), a TBS-protected alcohol (**26r**), an ester (**26s**), a trisubstituted olefin (**26t**), and a carbamate (**26u**).

Although we have not developed general conditions for the coupling of secondary amides, a lactam (28a) and an oxazolidinone (28b) furnish the corresponding tertiary amides 29a and 29b, respectively, in good yield (Scheme 1.12).

Chapter 1

Scheme 1.11 Scope with respect to aliphatic amides



Scheme 1.12 C-N coupling of cyclic secondary amides



Primary aryl amides are also good substrates in this photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed C–N coupling; in this case unactivated secondary alkyl bromides are inferior to the corresponding alkyl iodides (Scheme 1.13). Aryl amides with substitution at the *para*

position are well-tolerated, including dimethylamino, methoxy, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, and cyano functional groups (**31b**–**f**). The aryl substituent can be a naphthyl-, furyl-, thiophenyl-, or pyridyl-derivative (**31g–k**).



Scheme 1.13 Scope with respect to aryl amides

Despite the broad scope of this reaction with respect to both the amide and alkyl halide coupling partners, we are aware of several limitations. Under the standard conditions (Table 1.1, entry 1), an unactivated secondary alkyl chloride (**27m**), a tertiary alkyl bromide (**32a**), and an aryl bromide (**2f**) result in low yields (<50%) of C–N coupling (Figure 1.5), while an aryl iodide (**2g**) effects *N*-arylation in moderate yield ($\sim50\%$).



32a

2f

2g

Figure 1.5 Examples of electrophiles resulting in low to moderate yields

27m

With respect to the nucleophile, aryl amides with a *para*-chloro or -bromo substituent (**30h** and **30i**) undergo transhalogenation and hydrodehalogenation, thus low yields of the desired alkylation are observed (Figure 1.6). An aliphatic amide containing a pendant ketone (**24v**), a δ -lactam (**28c**), *N*-methyl benzamide (**33**), and a thioamide (**34**) are poor substrates (<50% yield), while trifluoroacetamide (**35**) can be coupled with a secondary alkyl iodide in moderate (~50%) yield.

Figure 1.6 Examples of nucleophiles resulting in low to moderate yields



1.3 Mechanistic studies

A possible mechanism for this photoinduced, copper-catalyzed *N*-alkylation reaction is shown in Figure 1.7. We hypothesize that irradiation of a copper(I)–amidate complex (**5b**) generates photoexcited species **5b***, which then reduces the alkyl halide by one electron, resulting in an alkyl radical intermediate (**13**).

Figure 1.7 One possible mechanism for photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed amide alkylation



In order to test our hypothesis that a copper(I)–amidate complex (e.g., **5b**) is an intermediate in this photoinduced, copper-catalyzed C–N coupling, we hoped to obtain X-ray quality crystals of a copper complex containing a primary amide. Although these attempts were unsuccessful, we synthesized and crystallographically characterized copper–oxazolidinyl complex **5c** (Scheme 1.14).



Scheme 1.14 Synthesis of X-ray quality crystals of a copper–oxazolidinyl complex

Complex **5b** reacts with an alkyl iodide (**22a**) and an alkyl bromide (**25a**) to furnish the corresponding *N*-alkylated oxazolidinone **29b** in good yield (Table 1.2). Either complex **5b** or CuI can be used as a precatalyst for C–N coupling between oxazolidinone **28b** and alkyl iodide **22a** (Table 1.3).

Table 1.2 Chemical competence of a copper–oxazolidinyl complex



Table 1.3 Use of a copper-oxazolidinyl complex or Cul as a precatalyst

Scheme 1.15 Cyclization of an alkyl bromide under previously reported conditions and under Nalkylation conditions



To explore the possibility of alkyl radical formation throughout the course of the reaction, alkyl bromides **251** (Scheme 1.15) and **25m** (Scheme 1.16) were subjected to the standard conditions. **251** has been reported in the literature to undergo photosensitized electron transfer (PET) cyclization and termination with *in situ*-generated PhSeSePh to generate **37** as a 70:30 mixture of diastereomers (Figure 1.24).³⁰ When **251** is subjected

to our photoinduced, copper-catalyzed *N*-alkylation conditions, the C–N coupled/cyclized product **38a** is obtained in good yield, with similar diastereoselectivity. The analogous product distributions observed in these two reactions suggest the possibility of a common intermediate, such as alkyl radical **13b**.

Similarly, the free-radical cyclization of alkyl bromide 25m induced by chromium(II)-acetate has been reported to generate a >95:5 mixture of diastereomers (**39**),³¹ and the same ratio of *N*-alkylated products (**38b**) is observed when **25m** is coupled under our standard conditions (Scheme 1.18). Overall, these data are consistent with the intermediacy of alkyl radicals in this photoinduced, copper-catalyzed C–N bond forming reaction.

Scheme 1.16 Cyclization of an alkyl bromide under previously reported conditions and under Nalkylation conditions



An electrophile competition experiment demonstrates that a secondary alkyl iodide (**22b**) can be selectively coupled in the presence of a secondary alkyl chloride or bromide (**27o** and **25n**, respectively, Table 1.4). Secondary alkyl bromide **25n** also reacts preferentially in a competition experiment with alkyl chloride **27o**. This trend in reactivity is consistent with the alkyl halides' relative propensity to undergo one-electron reduction;³² however these observations could also be accommodated by the alkyl halides' relative reactivity toward two-electron oxidative addition.

Table 1.4 Electrophile competition experiments



1.4 Conclusion

We have developed, to the best of our knowledge, the first general method for transition metal-catalyzed *N*-alkylation of amides with unactivated secondary alkyl halides. Within our current program of study of photoinduced, copper-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions, this is the first reported class of nucleophiles that does not contain an aromatic ring on the heteroatom. This coupling reaction is effective for the synthesis of a variety of both aliphatic and aromatic *N*-alkyl amides under a single set of reaction conditions. The standard reaction conditions are operationally simple; no ligand is required, the reaction is run at room temperature, an inexpensive precatalyst (CuI) is used, and a commercial and readily available UVC lamp is an effective source of irradiation.

Under the standard reaction conditions, the stereochemical outcome of cyclization and cross-coupling of secondary alkyl bromides bearing pendant olefins are consistent with a possible SET/radical pathway. We have shown that a crystallographically characterized copper(I)-amidate undergoes C-N coupling when subjected to the reaction conditions and is a competent precatalyst for the cross-coupling of an amide with an alkyl iodide. These data are consistent with the photoexcitation of a copper-nucleophile complex and generation of an alkyl radical under the reaction conditions.

1.5 Experimental Procedures

1.5.1 General Information

The following reagents were purchased and used as received:

Aldrich: CuI (99.999%; 98% and 99.5% provide comparable results), 1adamantanecarboxamide, cyclohexanecarboxamide, 2-oxazolidinone, pivalamide, 2bromoadamantane, bromocyclohexane, bromocycloheptane, 1-bromo-2,2dimethylpropane, *t*- butyl 4-bromopiperidine-1-carboxylate, 4-bromotetrahydro-2*H*pyran, and iodocyclohexane; Alfa: LiO*t*-Bu, benzamide, 4-cyanobenzamide, 4fluorobenzamide, 4-methoxybenzamide, 1-naphthamide, 2-naphthamide, thiophene-2carboxamide, and 4-bromoheptane; Eastman: furan-2-carboxamide; Oakwood: 2phenylacetamide; Matrix: 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide; Maybridge: *t*-butyl 4carbamoylpiperidine-1-carboxylate; TCI: nicotinamide, *n*-octanamide.

DMF and CH₃CN were dried in a solvent-purification system with the aid of activated alumina. All reactions were carried out in oven-dried quartz tubes or quartz flasks under an inert atmosphere using a Luzchem LZC–4V photoreactor at 254 nm. ¹H and ¹³C NMR data were collected on a VARIAN 500 MHz spectrometer at ambient temperature. GC analyses were carried out on an Agilent 6890 series system with a DB-1 column (length 30 m, i.d. 0.25 mm) and an Agilent 6850 series system with a G-TA column (length 30 m, i.d. 0.25 mm). GC-MS analyses were performed on an Agilent 6980 series system equipped with an Agilent 5973 Network Mass Selective Detector.

1.5.2 Preparation of Materials

These procedures have not been optimized.

General procedure for the preparation of alkyl bromides. A 300-mL round-bottom flask was charged with PPh₃ (17.0 g, 65.0 mmol, 1.30 equiv), imidazole (4.42 g, 65.0 mmol, 1.30 equiv), and dichloromethane (150 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C in an ice bath under a nitrogen atmosphere. Bromine (3.40 mL, 65.0 mmol, 1.30 equiv) was added dropwise over 2 min, yielding a colorless or light-yellow solution. After 5 min, the alcohol (50.0 mmol, 1.00 equiv) was added dropwise over 3 min. The ice bath was then removed, and the reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 20 h. Next, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure on a rotary evaporator to a volume of 40 mL, and then it was diluted with a mixture of pentane and ether (4/1, 100 mL). The resulting suspension was filtered and concentrated, and then the residue was purified by column chromatography.



Isopropyl 5-bromohexanoate (25j). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure, using isopropyl 5-hydroxyhexanoate.³³ The product was obtained as a colorless oil (8.53 g, 72% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.00 (hept, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.17 – 4.07 (m, 1H), 2.34 – 2.24 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.67 (m, 7H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl3) δ 172.7, 67.6, 50.8, 40.3, 33.8, 26.4, 23.2, 21.8; FT-IR (neat) 2980, 2935, 1728, 1454, 1373, 1253, 1182, 1107 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z ([M – C₃H₇O]⁺) calcd for C₆H₁₀BrO: 177.0, found: 177.1.

Preparation of amides.

4-(5,5-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-2-yl)butanamide (24q). The title compound was prepared according to a reported procedure ³⁴ from methyl 4-(5,5-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-2-yl)butanoate.³⁵ The product was obtained as a white solid (65% yield).

¹H NMR δ (500 MHz, CDCl₃) 5.81 (brs, 1H), 5.67 (brs, 1H), 4.43 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (dt, J = 11.2, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 3.46 – 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.26 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.84 – 1.62 (m, 4H), 1.16 (s, 3H), 0.70 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.5, 101.8, 77.2, 35.6, 33.8, 30.1, 23.0, 21.8, 20.0; FT-IR (neat) 3387, 3304, 3195, 2966, 2955, 2903, 2872, 2843, 1657, 1631, 1466, 1410, 1346, 1318, 1240, 1216, 1176, 1127, 1097, 1075, 1020, 965, 925, 915, 818, 791 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (M⁺) calcd for C₁₀H₁₉NO₃: 201.1, found: 201.2.

6-Amino-6-oxohexyl pivalate (24s). The title compound was prepared according to a reported procedure³⁶ from 6-hydroxyhexanamide.³⁷ The product was obtained as a white solid (61% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.85 (brs, 1H), 5.59 (brs, 1H), 4.04 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.22 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.73 – 1.57 (m, 4H), 1.44 – 1.34 (m, 2H), 1.17 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl3) δ 178.6, 175.4, 64.1, 38.7, 35.7, 28.4, 27.2, 25.5, 25.0; FT-IR (neat) 3346, 3172, 2970, 2947, 2869, 2812, 1718, 1667, 1629, 1476, 1413, 1395, 1352, 1284, 1176, 1156, 1062, 1032, 953 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z ([M – C₄H₉]⁺) calcd for C₇H₁₂NO₃: 158.1, found: 158.0.

1.5.3 Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Alkylations of Amides

General procedure for the alkylation of amides. CuI (19.5 mg, 0.10 mmol), the amide (1.00 mmol), and LiO*t*-Bu (160 mg, 2.00 mmol) were added to an oven-dried 10-mL quartz test tube that contained a stir bar (3 mm x 13 mm). The test tube was fitted with a rubber septum, the joint was wrapped with electrical tape, and the test tube was evacuated and backfilled with nitrogen (3 cycles). A solution of the alkyl bromide (2.00 mmol) in CH₃CN (5.4 mL) and DMF (0.80 mL) was added in turn by syringe. The test tube was detached from the nitrogen line, and the puncture holes of the septum were covered with vacuum grease. The resulting mixture was stirred vigorously for 5 min, and then the quartz test tube was placed in a Luzchem photoreactor. The stirring mixture was irradiated with a UVC lamp centered at 254 nm for 24 h. During the first 12 h, the reaction tube was occasionally shaken vertically (every 2-3 h) to ensure good mixing of the entire reaction mixture. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography.



N-Cyclohexylcyclohexanecarboxamide (26a, Figure 1.13) [7474-36-4]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 180 mg (86%). Second run: 189 mg (90%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl3) δ 5.31 (brs, 1H), 3.80 – 3.71 (m, 1H), 2.02 (tt, *J* = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.98 – 1.56 (m, 9H), 1.46 – 1.04 (m, 11H).



N-Cycloheptylcyclohexanecarboxamide (26b, Figure 1.13) [550306-49-5]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from

cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocycloheptane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 131 mg (59%). Second run: 128 mg (57%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.40 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.99 – 3.87 (m, 1H), 2.02 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.94 – 1.14 (m, 22H).



N-(Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26c, Figure 1.13). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and 4-bromotetrahydro-2*H*-pyran (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 191 mg (90%). Second run: 194 mg (92%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.34 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.04 – 3.90 (m, 3H), 3.47 (td, *J* = 11.7, 2.2 Hz, 2H), 2.03 (tt, *J* = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.92 – 1.62 (m, 7H), 1.49 – 1.15 (m, 7H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.4, 66.8, 45.6, 45.3, 33.3, 29.7, 25.7; FT-IR (neat) 3250, 3072, 2969, 2928, 2851, 2832, 1627, 1549, 1446, 1389, 1364, 1335, 1236, 1216, 1142, 1133, 1012, 978, 953, 896, 847, 826, 691 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (M⁺) calcd for C₁₂H₂₁NO₂: 211.2, found: 211.2.



t-Butyl 4-(cyclohexanecarboxamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (26d, Figure 1.13) [1233955- 27-5]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and *t*-butyl 4-bromopiperidine-1-carboxylate (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (5% \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). Off-white solid. First run: 275 mg (89%). Second run: 284 mg (92%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.27 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (brs, 2H), 3.97 – 3.87 (m, 1H), 2.91 – 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.03 (tt, *J* = 11.8, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 1.93 – 1.63 (m, 7H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.44 – 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.32 – 1.21 (m, 5H).



N-(Adamantan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26e, Figure 1.13). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and 2- bromoadamantane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 196 mg (75%). Second run: 189 mg (72%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.76 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (tt, *J* = 11.7, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.92 – 1.61 (m, 19H), 1.49 – 1.37 (m, 2H), 1.36 – 1.16 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.1, 52.7, 45.8, 37.5, 37.1, 32.0, 31.9, 29.9, 27.2, 27.1, 25.8; FT-IR (neat) 3324, 2906, 2850, 1733, 1640, 1538, 1471, 1444, 1387, 1310, 1252, 1211, 1179, 1141, 1110, 952, 894, 819, 668, 635 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₁₇H₂₇NO: 261.2, found: 261.3.



N-(4-Phenylbutan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26f, Figure 1.13) [545360-34-7]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and (3-bromobutyl)benzene (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatograpy (hexanes \rightarrow 30% EtOAc/hexanes). Beige solid. First run: 192 mg (74%). Second run: 197 mg (76%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 – 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.21 – 7.15 (m, 3H), 5.19 (d, J = 8.5, 1H), 4.11 – 4.02 (m, 1H), 2.64 (dd, J = 9.4, 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.00 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 1.87 – 1.58 (m, 7H), 1.47 – 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.31 – 1.18 (m, 3H), 1.16 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

N-(4-Methylpentan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26g, Figure 1.13). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and 2-bromo-4-methylpentane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 171 mg (81%). Second run: 176 mg (83%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.15 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.10 – 4.00 (m, 1H), 2.01 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.88 – 1.52 (m, 6H), 1.48 – 1.13 (m, 7H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.90 (dd, J = 6.6, 2.4 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.2, 46.5, 45.8, 43.0, 29.9, 29.6, 25.79, 25.76, 25.74, 25.1, 22.8, 22.5, 21.6; FT-IR (neat) 3289, 3071, 2964, 2928, 2852, 1632, 1541, 1442, 1383, 1259, 1213, 1165, 1127, 953, 896, 697 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (M+) calcd for C₁₃H₂₅NO: 211.2, found: 211.3.



N-(1-Phenoxypropan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26h, Figure 1.13). The title compound according the general procedure from was prepared to cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and (2-bromopropoxy)benzene (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (20% EtOAc/hexanes \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). Off-white solid. First run: 163 mg (62%). Second run: 166 mg (64%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.96 (tt, J = 7.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.93 – 6.90 (m, 2H), 5.70 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.42 – 4.34 (m, 1H), 3.99 – 3.90 (m, 2H), 2.06 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H, 1.89 - 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.69 - 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.48 - 1.38 (m, 2H),1.30 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.28 – 1.20 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.6, 158.7, 129.5, 121.0, 114.5, 70.5, 45.6, 44.1, 29.6, 27.2, 25.7, 17.7; FT-IR (neat) 3307, 2930, 2919, 2852, 1636, 1533 cm⁻¹; LRMS (LCMS ESI) m/z (M⁺ + H) calcd for C₁₆H₂₄NO₂: 262.2, found: 262.2.

N-(4-Cyanobutan-2-yl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26i, Figure 1.13). The title according procedure compound was prepared to the general from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol), 4- bromopentanenitrile (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (20% EtOAc/hexanes \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). Beige solid. First run: 115 mg (55%). Second run: 116 mg (56%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.13 – 4.08 (m, 1H), 2.43 – 2.31 (m, 2H), 2.06 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.93 – 1.55 (m, 7H), 1.49 – 1.37 (m, 2H), 1.31 – 1.21 (m, 3H), 1.19 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 119.8, 45.5, 44.2, 32.7, 29.7, 29.6, 25.7, 20.8, 14.2; FT-IR (neat) 3295, 2974, 2931, 2852, 1637, 1541, 1443, 1428, 1390, 1376, 1261, 1217 cm⁻¹. LRMS (LCMS ESI) *m/z* (M⁺ + H) calcd for C₁₂H₂₁N₂O: 209.2, found: 209.2.



Isopropyl 5-(cyclohexanecarboxamido)hexanoate (26j, Figure 1.13). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and isopropyl 5-bromohexanoate (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 110 mg (39%). Second run: 104 mg (37%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (hept, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.04 - 3.92 (m, 1H), 2.36 - 2.19 (m, 2H), 2.02 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.92 - 1.69 (m, 4H), 1.70 - 1.53 (m, 3H), 1.51 - 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.34 - 1.13 (m, 3H), 1.22 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H), 1.11 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.5, 173.1, 67.5, 45.7, 44.5, 36.2, 34.2, 29.8, 29.6, 25.76, 25.74, 25.73, 21.8, 21.4, 21.1; FT-IR (neat) 3277, 3087, 2960, 2928, 2853, 1725, 1634, 1553, 1450, 1417, 1379, 1340, 1259, 1249, 1218, 1191, 1114, 957, 934, 895, 710 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (M+) calcd for C₁₆H₂₉NO₃: 283.2, found: 283.3.

N-Cyclohexylcyclohexanecarboxamide (26a, Figure 1.14) [7474-36-4]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 184 mg (88%). Second run: 189 mg (87%).

The ¹H NMR spectrum was identical to that obtained for 26a, Figure 1.13.



N-Neopentylcyclohexanecarboxamide (26k, Figure 1.14). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and 1-bromo-2,2-dimethylpropane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Off-white solid. First run: 154 mg (78%). Second run: 160 mg (81%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.45 (brs, 1H), 3.05 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.91 – 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.83 – 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.71 – 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.50 – 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.33 – 1.17 (m, 3H), 0.89 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl3) δ 176.1, 110.0, 50.1, 45.9, 31.9, 29.9, 27.2, 25.8; FT-IR (neat) 3280, 3090, 2852, 1644, 1558, 1208 cm⁻¹; LRMS (LCMS EI) m/z (M⁺ + H) calcd for C₁₂H₂₄NO: 198.2, found: 198.2.



N-(2-Methyl-2-phenylpropyl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (26l, Figure 1.14) [1085543-93-6]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and (1-chloro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)benzene (2.0 mmol) (reaction time: 48 h). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 172 mg (66%). Second run: 177 mg (68%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40 – 7.31 (m, 4H), 7.30 – 7.19 (m, 1H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 3.46 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 1.94 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 1.85 – 1.58 (m, 5H), 1.33 (s, 6H), 1.39 – 1.13 (m, 5H).



N-Cyclohexyloctanamide (26m, Figure 1.15) [42577-04-8]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from *n*-octanamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 30% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 194 mg (86%). Second run: 191 mg (85%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.44 (brs, 1H), 3.83 – 3.70 (m, 1H), 2.18 – 2.11 (m, 2H), 1.95 – 1.86 (m, 2H), 1.75 – 1.57 (m, 6H), 1.43 – 1.05 (m, 12H), 0.91 – 0.83 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-1-adamantanecarboxamide (26n, Figure 1.15) [81311-58-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 1-adamantanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (10% EtOAc/hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Beige solid. First run: 220 mg (84%). Second run: 237 mg (91%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.41 (brs, 1H), 3.81 – 3.71 (m, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.91 – 1.85 (m, 2H), 1.83 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 6H), 1.77 – 1.65 (m, 9H), 1.43 – 1.32 (m, 2H), 1.22 – 1.05 (m, 3H).

Ph N N

N-Cyclohexyl-2-phenylacetamide (240, Figure 1.15) [10264-08-1]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 2-phenylacetamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography

(hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 192 mg (88%). Second run: 201 mg (93%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.39 – 7.20 (m, 5H), 5.23 (brs, 1H), 3.80 – 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 1.90 – 1.49 (m, 5H), 1.39 – 1.26 (m, 2H), 1.18 – 0.95 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexylpivalamide (26p, Figure 1.15) [4916-82-9]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from pivalamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Beige solid. First run: 165 mg (90%). Second run: 161 mg (88%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.44 (brs, 1H), 3.79 – 3.69 (m, 1H), 1.93 – 1.85 (m, 2H), 1.73 – 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.64 – 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.44 – 1.31 (m, 2H), 1.18 (s, 9H), 1.16 – 1.04 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-4-(5,5-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-2-yl)butanamide (26q, Figure 1.15). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4-(5,5-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-2-yl)butanamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 60% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 251 mg (89%). Second run: 255 mg (90%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.53 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (t, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.79 – 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.60 – 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.46 – 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.17 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.93 – 1.54 (m, 9H), 1.40 – 1.28 (m, 2H), 1.22 – 1.03 (m, 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H), 0.71 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.7, 102.0, 77.2, 47.9, 36.6, 33.8, 33.2, 30.1, 25.6, 24.8, 23.0, 21.8, 20.4; FT-IR (neat) 3254, 3074, 2932, 2855, 1630, 1550, 1473, 1448, 1396, 1363, 1176, 1133, 1112, 1090, 1026, 1012, 923, 870, 679 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₁₆H₂₉NO₃: 283.2, found: 283.3.

4-((*t*-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-*N*-cyclohexylbutanamide (26r, Figure 1.15). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4-((*t*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)butanamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 245 mg (82%). Second run: 255 mg (85%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.45 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.80 – 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.64 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.23 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.95 – 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.74 – 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.64 – 1.57 (m, 1H), 1.42 – 1.31 (m, 2H), 1.21 – 1.04 (m, 3H), 0.90 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.8, 62.1, 48.0, 33.27, 33.25, 28.6, 26.0, 25.6, 24.9, 18.3, 5.3; FT-IR (neat) 3298, 3081, 2927, 2898, 2854, 1635, 1554, 1472, 1461, 1440, 1385, 1254, 1091, 1066, 991, 963, 879, 772, 723, 613 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₁₆H₃₃NO₂Si: 299.2, found: 299.3.



6-(Cyclohexylamino)-6-oxohexyl pivalate (26s, Figure 1.15). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 6-amino-6-oxohexyl pivalate (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 262 mg (88%). Second run: 263 mg (89%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.34 (brs, 1H), 4.03 (td, *J* = 6.6, 0.8 Hz, 2H), 3.79 – 3.70 (m, 1H), 2.19 – 2.10 (m, 2H), 1.94 – 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.74 – 1.56 (m, 5H), 1.44 – 1.26 (m, 4H), 1.22 – 1.01 (m, 12H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 178.6, 171.7, 64.2, 48.1, 38.7, 36.9, 33.3, 28.4, 27.2, 25.6, 25.52, 25.47, 24.9; FT-IR (neat) 3291, 3075, 2930, 2898, 2854, 1728, 1638, 1541, 1480, 1451, 1398, 1363, 1284, 1151, 1039, 891 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₁₇H₃₁NO₃: 297.2, found: 297.3.



N-Cyclohexyl-3,7-dimethyloct-6-enamide (26t, Figure 1.15). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 3,7-dimethyloct-6-enamide (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 216 mg (86%). Second run: 222 mg (88%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.28 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.11 – 5.06 (m, 1H), 3.83 – 3.73 (m, 1H), 2.16 (dd, J = 13.3, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.06 – 1.82 (m, 4H), 1.74 – 1.56 (m, 11H), 1.44 – 1.27 (m, 3H), 1.30 – 1.04 (m, 4H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.5, 131.5, 124.4, 48.0, 44.8, 36.9, 33.3, 30.5, 25.7, 25.5, 25.4, 24.9, 19.5, 17.7; FT-IR (neat) 3292, 3079, 2929, 2853, 1634, 1546, 1446, 1376, 1359, 1308, 1250, 1153, 1101, 989, 891, 723, 626 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (M⁺) calcd for C₁₆H₂₉NO: 251.2, found: 251.3.



t-Butyl 4-(cyclohexylcarbamoyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (26u, Figure 1.15). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from *t*-butyl 4-carbamoylpiperidine-1-carboxylate (1.0 mmol) and 2-bromobutane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 70% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 243 mg (85%). Second run: 245 mg (85%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.36 (brs, 1H), 4.12 (brs, 2H), 3.79 – 3.70 (m, 1H), 2.72 (br s, 2H), 2.16 (tt, J = 11.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 1.92 – 1.84 (m, 2H), 1.81 – 1.74 (m, 3H), 1.74 – 1.53 (m, 4H), 1.48 – 1.42 (m, 9H), 1.42 – 1.29 (m, 2H), 1.21 – 1.03 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.4, 154.7, 79.6, 48.0, 43.5, 33.2, 28.7, 28.4, 25.5, 24.8; FT-IR (neat) 3281, 3072, 2972, 2928, 2877, 2858, 1683, 1634, 1544, 1432, 1365, 1282, 1216, 1177, 1126, 1078, 956, 942, 875, 761, 692 cm⁻¹; MS (ESI) *m/z* ([M – C₄H₈ + H]⁺) calcd for C₁₁H₂₁N₂O₃: 229.2, found: 229.1.

1-Cyclohexylpyrrolidin-2-one (29a, Figure 1.16) [6837-24-7]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure (except that no DMF was used; only CH₃CN (6.2 mL)) from 2-pyrrolidone (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 70% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-brown oil. First run: 149 mg (89%). Second run: 147 mg (88%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.99 – 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.36 – 3.28 (m, 2H), 2.41 – 2.34 (m, 2H), 2.02 – 1.92 (m, 2H), 1.84 – 1.61 (m, 5H), 1.45 – 1.28 (m, 4H), 1.16 – 1.00 (m, 1H).



3-Cyclohexyloxazolidin-2-one (29b, Figure 1.16) [55390-61-9]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure (except that no DMF was used; only CH₃CN (6.2 mL)) from oxazolidin-2-one (1.0 mmol) and bromocyclohexane. The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 70% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-brown oil. First run: 153 mg (91%). Second run: 150 mg (89%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.36 – 4.25 (m, 2H), 3.72 – 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.57 – 3.46 (m,

2H), 1.87 – 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.72 – 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.45 – 1.28 (m, 4H), 1.17 – 1.01 (m, 1H).



N-Cyclohexylbenzamide (31a, Figure 1.17) [1759-68-8]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from benzamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (10% EtOAc/hexanes \rightarrow 30% EtOAc/hexanes). Beige solid. First run: 178 mg (88%). Second run: 177 mg (87%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77 – 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.51 – 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.45 – 7.40 (m, 2H), 5.95 (br s, 1H), 4.01 – 3.94 (m, 1H), 2.08 – 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.81 – 1.71 (m, 2H), 1.69 – 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.49 – 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.29 – 1.19 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-4-(dimethylamino)benzamide (31b, Figure 1.17) [141557-50-8]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4- (dimethylamino)benzamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 209 mg (85%). Second run: 213 mg (86%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 6.69 – 6.61 (m, 2H), 5.83 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.01 – 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 6H), 2.01 (dq, *J* = 12.1, 3.8 Hz, 2H), 1.79 – 1.59 (m, 3H), 1.48 – 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.27 – 1.14 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-4-methoxybenzamide (31c, Figure 1.17) [33739-91-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4-methoxybenzamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 40% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 184 mg (79%). Second run: 175 mg (75%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77 – 7.67 (m, 2H), 6.96 – 6.86 (m, 2H), 5.91 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.01 – 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.07 – 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.80 – 1.60 (m, 3H), 1.48 – 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.29 – 1.14 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-4-fluorobenzamide (31d, Table 1.17) [2342-50-9]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4-fluorobenzamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 200 mg (91%). Second run: 200 mg (91%).

Chapter 1

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.80 – 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.15 – 7.05 (m, 2H), 5.93 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.01 – 3.91 (m, 1H), 2.07 – 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.81 – 1.61 (m, 3H), 1.48 – 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.29 – 1.14 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (31e, Figure 1.17) [339094-67-6]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 197 mg (73%). Second run: 211 mg (78%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.88 – 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.72 – 7.65 (m, 2H), 6.00 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.03 – 3.93 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.82 – 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.72 – 1.62 (m, 1H), 1.50 – 1.37 (m, 2H), 1.32 – 1.11 (m, 3H).



4-Cyano-N-cyclohexylbenzamide (31f, Figure 1.17) [167762-78-9]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 4-cyanobenzamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 40% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 190 mg (83%). Second run: 179 mg (79%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.89 – 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.76 – 7.69 (m, 2H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.02 – 3.92 (m, 1H), 2.08 – 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.82 – 1.62 (m, 3H), 1.49 – 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.30 – 1.14 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-1-naphthamide (31g, Table 1.17) [32255-83-7]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 1-naphthamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 239 mg (94%). Second run: 237 mg (94%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.33 – 8.24 (m, 1H), 7.93 – 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.62 – 7.40 (m, 4H), 5.87 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.15 – 4.06 (m, 1H), 2.17 – 2.08 (m, 2H), 1.83 – 1.63 (m, 3H), 1.54 – 1.41 (m, 2H), 1.33 – 1.15 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexyl-2-naphthamide (31h, Figure 1.17) [82740-60-1]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from 2-naphthamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). White solid. First run: 203 mg (80%). Second run: 197 mg (78%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.28 – 8.23 (m, 1H), 7.96 – 7.79 (m, 4H), 7.61 – 7.50 (m, 2H), 6.13 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.10 – 4.00 (m, 1H), 2.13 – 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.84 – 1.64 (m, 3H), 1.52 – 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.35 – 1.17 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexylfuran-2-carboxamide (31i, Figure 1.17) [10354-47-9]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from furan-2-carboxamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 30% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 165 mg (85%). Second run: 169 mg (88%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 (dd, J = 1.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 3.5, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (dd, J = 3.5, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (br s, 1H), 3.99 – 3.89 (m, 1H), 2.07 – 1.95 (m, 2H), 1.80 – 1.60 (m, 3H), 1.48 – 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.30 – 1.14 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexylthiophene-2-carboxamide (31j, Figure 1.17) [10354-42-4]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from thiophene-2-carboxamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 30% EtOAc/hexanes). Light-tan solid. First run: 145 mg (69%). Second run: 154 mg (74%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.51 – 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.06 (dd, J = 5.0, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (br s, 1H), 4.01 – 3.88 (m, 1H), 2.07 – 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.81 – 1.59 (m, 3H), 1.48 – 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.29 – 1.13 (m, 3H).



N-Cyclohexylnicotinamide (31k, Figure 1.17) [10354-56-0]. The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from nicotinamide (1.0 mmol) and iodocyclohexane (2.0 mmol). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes \rightarrow 100% EtOAc). White solid. First run: 167 mg (82%). Second run: 171 mg (84%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.94 (dd, J = 2.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.12 – 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.37 (ddd, J = 7.9, 4.8, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.04 –3.94 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 2.00 (m, 2H), 1.82 – 1.62 (m, 3H), 1.50 – 1.37 (m, 2H), 1.32 – 1.15 (m, 3H).



N-((Hexahydro-2*H*-cyclopenta[b]furan-3-yl)methyl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (38a, Figure 1.24). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and *trans*-1-(allyloxy)-2-bromocyclopentane (2.0 mmol). The ratio of diastereomers was determined by GC analysis of the unpurified reaction mixture. The product was isolated as a mixture of diastereomers by column chromatography (30% EtOAc/hexanes \rightarrow 75% EtOAc/hexanes). Yellow solid. First run: 214 mg (85%, 71:29). Second run: 219 mg (87%, 72:28).

Major diastereomer. The major diastereomer could be purified by preparative HPLC (IA column, 5% IPA/hexanes).



¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.55 (brs, 1H), 4.50 (td, J = 5.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, J = 8.4, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.38 – 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.59 – 2.46 (m, 2H), 2.05 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.88 – 1.13 (m, 16H); 2D NOESY (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ [2.51 (H_A), 3.84 (H_{eq})], [2.51 (H_A), 4.51 (H_C)], [2.56 (H_B), 4.51 (H_C)], [3.85 (H_{eq}), 2.51 (H_A)], [3.84 (H_{eq}), 4.51 (H_C)], [4.51 (H_C), 2.56 (H_B)], [4.51 (H_C), 3.85 (H_{eq})]; ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 86.3, 70.7, 45.54, 45.48, 43.1, 38.3, 34.2, 29.7, 26.1, 25.7, 25.4. FT-IR (neat) 3280, 3089, 2853, 1638, 1549, 1462, 1448, 1435, 1258, 1217, 1040 cm⁻¹; LRMS (LCMS ESI) m/z (M⁺ + H) calcd for C₁₅H₂₆NO₂: 252.2, found: 252.2.



N-((Hexahydrofuro[2,3-*b*]furan-3-yl)methyl)cyclohexanecarboxamide (38b, Figure 1.25). The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure from cyclohexanecarboxamide (1.0 mmol) and *trans*-2-(allyloxy)-3-bromotetrahydrofuran (2.0

mmol). The ratio of diastereomers was determined by ¹H NMR analysis of the unpurified reaction mixture. The product was isolated by column chromatography (75% EtOAc/hexanes \rightarrow EtOAc). Yellow solid. First run: 234 mg (92%, 96:4). Second run: 217 mg (86%, 96:4).



¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.74 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 3.95 (dd, J = 8.7, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.92 – 3.86 (m, 2H), 3.55 (dd, J = 11.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.47 – 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.36 – 3.29 (m, 1H), 2.87 – 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.58 – 2.48 (m, 1H), 2.06 (tt, J = 11.8, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 1.97 – 1.59 (m, 7H), 1.47 – 1.37 (m, 2H), 1.30 – 1.19 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 109.8, 70.9, 69.2, 45.5, 44.5, 42.5, 37.7, 29.72, 29.68, 25.7, 25.1; FT-IR (neat) 3323, 2977, 2883, 2852, 1644, 1541, 1448, 1442, 1021, 1004, 955 cm⁻¹; LRMS (LCMS ESI) *m/z* (M⁺ + H) calcd for C₁₄H₂₄NO₃: 254.2, found: 254.2.



Complex 5b. In a nitrogen-filled glovebox, a 20-mL vial was charged with mesitylcopper(I) (183 mg, 1.00 mmol) and 2-oxazolidone (87.0 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.00 equiv). 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (18.0 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h, resulting in a pale-yellow precipitate. The suspension was allowed to settle overnight, and then the solvent was decanted. The solid was washed with pentane (2x3 mL) and dried under vacuum, affording complex **4** as a pale-yellow solid (124 mg, 83% yield).

Anal. calcd for C₁₂H₁₆Cu₄N₄O₈: C, 24.08; H, 2.69; N, 9.36. Found: C, 24.23; H, 2.69; N, 9.33.

Preparation of X-ray quality crystals. In a nitrogen-filled glovebox, a 4-mL vial was charged with mesitylcopper(I) (37 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 2-oxazolidone (17 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.0 equiv). 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (4.0 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The resulting suspension was filtered through an acrodisc, and the filtrate was kept at room temperature for 24 h, furnishing pale-yellow crystals that were suitable for X-ray diffraction.

A crystal of $C_{12}H_{16}Cu_4N_4O_8$ was selected and mounted in a nylon loop in immersion oil. All measurements were made on a Bruker APEX-II with filtered Mo-K" radiation at a temperature of 100 K. Using Olex2,³⁸ the structure was solved with the ShelXS³⁹ structure solution program using Direct Methods and refined with the ShelXL refinement package using Least Squares minimization.

1.6 Notes and Citations

- For recent reviews, see (a) Ribas, X.; Güell, I. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 2014, *86*, 345–360. (b) Sambiagio, C.; Marsden, S.P.; Blacker, A.J.; McGowan, P.C. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, *43*, 3225–3550.
- (2) Ullman, F.; Bielecki, J. Chem. Ber. 1901, 34, 2174–2185.
- (3) Ullman, F. Chem. Ber. **1903**, *34*, 2174–2185.
- (4) Ullman, F.; Sponagel, P. Chem. Ber. 1905, 38, 2211–2212.
- (5) Goldberg, I. Chem. Ber. **1906**, *39*, 1691–1692.
- (6) Hurtley, W.R.H. J. Chem. Soc. **1929**, 1870–1873.
- (7) (a) Marcoux, J.-F.; Doye, S.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 10539–10540. (b) Kiyomori, A.; Marcoux, J.-F.; Buchwald, S.L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 2657–2660.
- (8) (a) Kelkar, A.A.; Patil, N.M.; Chaudhari, R.V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, *43*, 7143–7146. (b) Ouali, A.; Spindler, J.-F.; Jutand, A.; Taillefer *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2007, *349*, 1906–1916.
- (9) (a) Strieter, E.R.; Blackmond, D.G.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 4120–4121. (b) Strieter, E.R.; Bhayana, B.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 78–88.
- (10) (a) Tye, J.W.; Weng, Z.; Johns, A.M.; Incarvito, C.D.; Hartwig, J.F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 9971–9983. (b) Giri, R.; Hartwig, J.F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 15860–15863. (c) Tye, J. W.; Weng, Z.; Giri, R.; Hartwig, J.F. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 2185–2189. (d) Chen, C.; Weng, Z.; Hartwig, J.F.
Organometallics **2012**, *31*, 8031–8037. (e) Liu, X.; Zhang, S.-L.; Ding, Y. Dalton *Trans.* **2012**, *41*, 5897–5902.

- (11) (a) Zhang, S.-L. Liu, L.; Fu, Y.; Guo, Q.-X. Organometallics 2007, 26, 4546–4554. (b) Zhang, S.-L.; Ding, Y. Organometallics 2011, 30, 633–641. (c) Zhang, S.-L. Dalton Trans. 2012, 41, 1382–13840. (d) Zhang, S.-L.; Fan, H.-J. Organometallics 2013, 32, 4944–4951.
- (12) Jones, G.O.; Liu, P.; Houk, K.N.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 6205–6213.
- (13) There is some experimental evidence for radical intermediates in systems using highly specialized aryl halides: (a) Arai, S.; Yamagishi, T.; Ototake, S.; Hida, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 1977, *50*, 547–548. (b) Arai, S.; Hida, M.; Yamagishi, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 1978, *51*, 277–282.
- (14) Annunziata, A.; Galli, C.; Marinelli, M.; Tullia, P. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2001, 1323–1329.
- (15) Creutz, S.E.; Lotito, K.J.; Fu, G.C.; Peters, J.C. Science 2012, 338, 647–651.
- (16) (a) Ziegler, D.T.; Choi, J.; Muñoz-Molina, J.M.; Bissember, A.C.; Peters, J.C.;
 Fu, G.C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 13107–13112. (b) Uyeda, C.; Tan, Y.; Fu,
 G.C.; Peters, J.C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 9548–9552. (c) Tan, Y.; Muñoz-Molina, J.M.; Fu, G.C.; Peters, J.C. Chem. Sci. 2014, 2831–2835.
- (17) Paradies, J. Palladium-Catalyzed Aromatic Carbon-Nitrogen Bond Formation. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions and More;* De Meijere, A.; Brase, S.; Oestreich, M., Ed.; Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, Germany, 2014, pp 995-1065.

- (18) (a) Rao, K.S.; Wu, T.-S. *Tetrahedron* 2012, 68, 7735–7754. (b) Fischer, C.;
 Koenig, B. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* 2011, 7, 59–74.
- (19) Wang, C.; Xiao, J. Asymmetric Reductive Amination. In *Topics in Current Chemistry*; Li, W.; Zhang, X.; Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2014; Vol. 343; pp 261–282.
- (20) Hultzsch, K.C.; Adv. Synth. Catal. 2005, 347, 367–391.
- (21) (a) Aydın, A.; Kaya, I.; *Electrochim. Acta.* 2012, 65, 104–114. (b) Tu, X.; Fu, X.; Jiang, Q.; Liu, Z.; Chen, G. *Dyes Pigm.* 2011, 88, 39–43. (c) Kozuka, M.; Tsuchida, T.; Mitani, M.; *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2005, 46, 4527–4530.
- (22) Bissember, A.C.; Lundgren, R.J.; Creutz, S.E.; Peters, J.C. Fu, G.C. Angew.
 Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, *52*, 5129–5133.
- (23) Carey, J.S.; Laffan, D.; Thomson, C.; Williams, M.T. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4, 2337–2347.
- (24) Blunt, J.W.; Copp, B.R.; Munro, M.H.G.; Northcote, P.T.; Prinsep, M.R. Nat. Prod. Rep. 2004, 21, 15–61.
- (25) Knight, A.S.; Zhou, E.Y.; Francis, M.B.; Zuckermann, R.N. *Adv. Mater.* 2015, doi:10.1002/adma.201500275.
- (26) For reviews, see (a) Lanigan, R.M.; Sheppard, T.D. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 7453–7465. (b) González-Rosende, M.E.; Castillo, E.; Lasri, J.; Sepúlveda-Arques, J. Prog. React. Kinet. Mech. 2004, 29, 311–332.
- (27) For a review, see Huang, L.; Arndt, M.; Gooßen, K.; Heydt, H.; Gooßen, L.J. *Chem. Rev.* 2015, *115*, 2596–2697.

- (28) Tran, B.L.; Li, B.; Driess, M.; Hartwig, J.F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 2555–2563.
- (29) Aryl amides were observed to be particularly insoluble in CH_3CN .
- (30) Pandey, G.; Rao, K.S.S.P.; Palit, D.K.; Mittal, J.P. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3968–3978.
- (31) Hackmann, C.; Schäfer, H.J. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 4559–4574.
- (32) Isse, A.A.; Lin, C.Y.; Coote, M.L.; Gennaro, A. J. Phys. Chem. B 2011, 115, 678–684.
- (33) Nemoto, H.; Zhong, W.; Kawamura, T.; Kamiya, M.; Nakano, Y.; Sakamoto, K. Synlett 2007, 2343–2346.
- (34) Bundesmann, M.W.; Coffey, S.B.; Wright, S.W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2010, *51*, 3879–3882.
- (35) The ester was synthesized from 4-(5,5-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-2-yl)butanal (Alfa) using a literature method: Maki, B.E.; Scheidt, K.A. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 4331–4334.
- (36) Miranda, M.O.; Pietrangelo, A.; Hillmyer, M.A.; Tolman, W.B. *Green Chem.* **2012**, *14*, 490–494.
- (37) Zhou, J.; Fu, G.C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 12527–12530.
- (38) Dolomanov, O.V.; Bourhis, L.J.; Gildea, R.J.; Howard, J.A.K.; Puschmann, H. J. *Appl. Cryst.* **2009**, *42*, 339–341.
- (39) Sheldrick, G.M. Acta Cyrst. A 2008, 64, 112–122.

APPENDIX 1

Spectra Relevant to Chapter 1:

Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Alkylation of Amides with Unactivated

Secondary Alkyl Halides at Room Temperature











Figure A1.5.¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) of compound 26e.

































Appendix 1 – Spectra Relevant to Chapter 1





Appendix 1 – Spectra Relevant to Chapter 1




















Appendix 1 – Spectra Relevant to Chapter 1







Appendix 1 – Spectra Relevant to Chapter 1

CHAPTER 2

Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Carbon–Carbon Bond Formation: Cyanation of Unactivated Secondary Alkyl Chlorides at Room Temperature⁺



[†]This work was performed in collaboration with Tanvi Ratani and was partially adapted from the publication: Ratani, T.S.[‡]; Bachman, S.[‡]; Fu, G.C.; Peters, J.C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 13902–13907. [‡]Contributed equally

2.1 Introduction

Nitriles are a prevalent class of molecules in pharmaceuticals,¹ natural products,² and industrial processes.³ The unique properties of the nitrile group include minimal steric demand, high polarization, and ability to act as a hydrogen bond acceptor and a hydroxyl or carboxyl isostere.⁴ In addition, nitriles provide a versatile synthetic handle for transformations such as α -alkylation, ⁵ α -arylation, ⁶ conjugate addition, ⁷ cycloaddition,⁸ hydration,⁹ hydrolysis,¹⁰ hydrogenation,¹¹ and cyclopropanation.¹²

With respect to the conversion of alkyl halides to the corresponding nitriles, S_N ²⁻ type conditions are generally employed for primary and secondary halides.¹³ Radical cyanation of alkyl halides has been described but is limited to alkyl iodides.¹⁴ While some transition metal-mediated cyanation reactions of benzylic alkyl chlorides have been developed,¹⁵ there have been no similar advancements for unactivated alkyl halides.

Nucleophilic substitution of unactivated primary and secondary alkyl halides by cyanide typically requires the use of phase transfer reagents,^{13a-f} cyanide-impregnated inorganic solid support systems,^{13g-i} or the combination of elevated temperature and polar solvent.^{13k-m} These conditions often result in competitive or even exclusive elimination of unactivated secondary alkyl halides.^{13e, 13f, 13n} There are only limited examples of room temperature S_N2 reactions of unactivated secondary alkyl bromides and iodides,¹³ⁿ and there are virtually no examples of unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides undergoing the transformation at temperatures less than 75 °C.¹³⁰

A potential alternative to direct nucleophilic substitution of unactivated secondary alkyl halides is the transition metal-catalyzed cross coupling of cyanide with alkyl halides. Thus, we were interested in developing such a method for the cyanation of challenging $S_N 2$ substrates, for example unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides.

We have recently reported photoinduced, copper-catalyzed cross-couplings of unactivated alkyl iodides and bromides with nitrogen nucleophiles.¹⁶ We postulate that these and related processes involve one electron reduction of the electrophile by a photoexcited copper–nucleophile species.^{16, 17} Achieving the desired cyanation reaction could therefore be dependent on the ability of a relevant copper–cyanide complex to undergo photoexcitation and subsequently reduce a secondary unactivated alkyl chloride.¹⁸

Prior to this study, we were uncertain as to whether either carbon nucleophiles or unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides would be appropriate coupling partners in these photoinduced, copper-catalyzed bond-forming processes; herein we report that the room temperature C–C coupling of cyanide and a variety of unactivated secondary alkyl halides can indeed be achieved (Scheme 2.1).

Scheme 2.1 Photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed cyanation of unactivated secondary alkyl halides

Cul (7.5 mol%) CN hv (254 nm) [N(n-Bu)₄][CN] CH₀CN. 25 °C X = Br, Cl 1.6 equiv

2.2 Results and Discussion

After optimization of various reaction parameters, cyanation of an unactivated secondary alkyl chloride (**27a**) proceeded in good yield using tetrabutylammonium cyanide (TBACN) as the cyanide source, CuI as the precatalyst, and 15-watt UVC compact fluorescent light bulbs¹⁹ as the irradiation source (Table 2.1, entry 1).²⁰ This C–C coupling was efficient even at 0 °C (entry 2). By contrast, in the absence of CuI and light, efficient cyanation required heating to 92 °C (82% yield after 24 h).

		Cul (7.5 mol%) h∨ (254 nm)	CN
Ph	Et 1.6 equiv	CH ₃ CN, 25 °C 24 h	Ph tet
entry	entry change from the "standard conditions"		
1	none		88
2	0 °C (60 h)		85
3	no Cul		<1
4	no hv		<1
5	no Cul and no h ${ m v}$		<1
6	hv (photoreactor at 254	86	
7	h_V (photoreactor at 300	15	
8	hv (photoreactor at 350	12	
9	CuBr, instead of Cul	42	
10	CuCl, instead of Cul	48	
11	15 mol% CuCl, instead of	66	
12	Cu ₂ O, instead of Cul	32	
13	CuCl ₂ , instead of Cul	44	
14	Cu(OTf) ₂ , instead of Cul	42	
15	Cu nanopowder (60-80 n	23	
16	NaCN, instead of TBACN	25	
17	KCN, instead of TBACN	27	
18	K ₄ [Fe(CN) ₆], instead of 1	<1	
19	Cul (5.0 mol%)	83	
20	Cul (2.5 mol%)	78	
21	Cul (1.0 mol%)	47	
22	12 h	82	
23	1.2, instead of 1.6, equiv	75	
24	under an atmosphere of	en 32	
25	0.1 equiv H ₂ O added		87

Table 2.1 Effect of reaction parameters on photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed cyanation

^aAll data are the average of two or more experiments. The yield was determined through GC analysis with the aid of a calibrated internal standard.

In the absence of light, copper, or both light and copper, formation of the nitrile (**40a**) was not observed (Table 1, entries 3–5), and longer wavelengths of light resulted in dramatically reduced reaction efficiency (entries 7 and 8). Substituting CuI by other copper(I) halides furnished the product in significantly lower yield (entries 9 and 10), but a moderate yield could be obtained when the amount of CuCl was increased to 15 mol% (entry 11). Copper(I) oxide, copper(II) sources, and copper nanopowder provide inferior results compared to CuI (entries 12–15). Metal cyanides were significantly less effective cyanide sources than TBACN (entries 16–18). The amount of CuI precatalyst could be reduced to as low as 2.5 mol% and still effect cross-coupling in good yield (entries 19, 20), and even 1 mol% CuI afforded a moderate yield of the nitrile (entry 21). Using a smaller excess of TBACN or shorter reaction time decreased the amount of product formation slightly (entries 22 and 23). The reaction is sensitive to air (entry 24) but not highly sensitive to water (entry 25).

A variety of unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides can be converted to the corresponding nitriles at room temperature (Scheme 2.2). Both acyclic (**40a–f**) and cyclic (**40g–i**) alkyl chlorides are good coupling partners in this cyanation reaction. The reaction is tolerant of sterically demanding alkyl side chains, including isopropyl and *tert*-butyl groups at the α -position (**40b** and **40c**). Even when both alkyl substituents are α -branched, C–C bond formation occurs in good yield (**40d**). The reaction is compatible with various functional groups, including a Boc-protected amine (**40d** and **40i**), a trisubstituted olefin (**40e**), a furan (**40f**), and an ether (**40h**). This method is also effective for a gram-scale (1.3 g of product) synthesis of **40a** in 94% yield.



Scheme 2.2 Scope with respect to unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides

Under our standard reaction conditions, a particularly poor S_N2 -substrate, neophyl chloride (**27j**), can be cross-coupled in good yield (Scheme 2.3), whereas under thermal conditions (DMF, 80 °C), <1% of the product was observed after 24 h. In addition, an unactivated tertiary alkyl chloride (**41**) can be converted to the nitrile in moderate yield, generating a quaternary center (Scheme 2.4). In a competition experiment, a tertiary alkyl chloride undergoes cyanation more rapidly than a secondary alkyl chloride (Scheme 2.5), which could be because the tertiary alkyl chloride has a greater propensity to undergo one electron reduction.¹⁸

Scheme 2.3 Cyanation of neophyl chloride



Scheme 2.4 Cyanation of a tertiary chloride



Scheme 2.5 Relative reactivity of a tertiary and secondary alkyl chloride



Without modification of the reaction conditions, a variety of unactivated secondary alkyl bromides are also effective in this photoinduced, copper-catalyzed cyanation reaction (Scheme 2.6). Although a background cyanation of alkyl bromides is observed in the absence of copper and light, the catalyzed process is at least five times faster. The reaction is compatible with both cyclic and acyclic alkyl bromides and tolerates a Boc-protected amine (**40i**), a nitrile (**40o**), and an ester (**40p**). An unactivated secondary alkyl bromide (**25n**) can be selectively coupled in the presence of a secondary alkyl chloride (**271**, Scheme 2.7).



Scheme 2.6 Scope with respect to unactivated secondary alkyl bromides

Scheme 2.7 Relative reactivity of a secondary alkyl chloride and bromide



We further explored the functional group compatibility of this reaction with a robustness screen (Scheme 2.8).²¹ This photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed cyanation is compatible with a terminal alkyne (43), an internal olefin (44), and an ester (45). A tertiary amide (46) was recovered in poor yield but did not inhibit product formation, whereas *N*-phenyl carbazole (3b) could be recovered in good yield but resulted in no observable C–C coupling. An aryl chloride (2h) and nitrogen-containing heterocycles 47 and 48 were not tolerated.



Scheme 2.8 Additional exploration of functional group tolerance

With respect to the limitations of this methodology, in preliminary studies, we were not able to couple a secondary alkyl fluoride (49) or tosylate (50) using these conditions (Figure 2.1). Although we have established the first example of a tertiary alkyl halide as a coupling partner in these photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed processes, this is not yet a general method. Attempts to couple other tertiary halides (e.g. 41b and 51) resulted in low conversion of the electrophile even at increased reaction times.





2.3 Mechanistic studies

During reaction optimization, it was observed that the use of CuI as a precatalyst resulted in significantly better yield than CuCl or CuBr (Table 2.1, entries 9–11). This effect is also pronounced when chlorocyclohexane (**27m**) is used as the electrophile (Table 2.2, entries 1 and 2). In addition, the combination of both catalytic CuCl and TBAI provides dramatically better results than iodide-free conditions (Table 2.2, entry 3).

X = CI I	+ 27m 22a	TBACN 1.6 equiv	Y (7.5 mol%) h∨ (254 nm) CH ₃ CN, 25 °C 24 h	CN 40m
entry	X	Y		yield (%) ^a
1	CI	CuCl		34
2	CI	Cul		82
3	CI	CuCl +	- TBAI	78
4	1	Cul		57
5	CI	TBAI		5
6	I	none		26
7	1	none (no light)	<1
8	CI	[Cu(CN)2]TBA		26
9	CI	[Cu(Cl	N) ₂]TBA + TBAI	76

Table 2.2 Increased reaction efficiency in the presence of an iodide source

^aThe yield was determined through GC analysis with the aid of a calibrated internal standard (average of two runs).

One possible rationalization for this effect could be the *in situ* conversion of the alkyl chloride to a catalytic amount of the alkyl iodide, which undergoes cyanation more rapidly. When the analogous alkyl iodide (**22a**) is used as the substrate, a modest yield of the corresponding nitrile (**40m**) is observed (Table 2.2, entry 4), which could be due to unproductive consumption of the alkyl iodide in the presence of UV light.²² Thus, generation of only a catalytic amount of the alkyl iodide, followed by rapid conversion to the nitrile, could be advantageous compared to cyanation of an alkyl iodide substrate. A

catalytic amount of tetrabutylammonium iodide, instead of CuI, does not result in significant product formation (entry 5), indicating that copper is still essential to the overall transformation.

When iodocyclohexane (**22a**) is used as a substrate in the absence of copper, a small amount of the nitrile is generated, whereas no product formation is observed in the absence of both light and copper (Table 2.2, entries 6 and 7). This suggests that, if the alkyl iodide is generated *in situ*, conversion to the nitrile by S_N2 substitution is not a major pathway. However, direct photolysis of the alkyl iodide and recombination with cyanide could still be a minor contributor (Scheme 2.9).

Scheme 2.9 Possible contribution of a photoinduced, Cu-free pathway for cyanation of an in situgenerated alkyl iodide



In light of our working hypothesis that the photoexcitation of a relevant Cu–Nu complex is critical in these photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed coupling reactions, we also attempted the cyanation of chlorocyclohexane (**27m**) using catalytic $[Cu(CN)_2]TBA^{23}$ instead of CuI. Consistent with our previous observations, these iodide-free conditions result in a low yield of C–C coupling (Table 2.2, entry 8), but the combination of catalytic $[Cu(CN)_2]TBA$ and TBAI results in restored reaction efficiency (entry 9). Similarly, in the absence of additional TBACN, this copper–cyanide complex reacts stoichiometrically with chlorocyclohexane to generate the nitrile in low yield, whereas a 1:1 ratio of $[Cu(CN)_2]TBA$ and TBAI results in efficient cyanation (Scheme 2.10).





In order to gain insight into the possible intermediacy of alkyl radicals in this C–C coupling, we subjected alkyl chloride **27n** to our iodide-free reaction conditions (Scheme 2.11). While we are aware that iodide-free conditions are not optimal for generating high yields of product (Table 2.1, entry 1 vs. 11) this ensures that alkyl radical formation does not occur by halogen exchange followed by direct photolysis.²⁴ The alkyl chloride reacts to form exclusively the cyclized/coupled product with a diastereoselectivity consistent with that observed for radical cyclization of the corresponding alkyl bromide.²⁵

Scheme 2.11 Cyclization and coupling of an alkyl chloride bearing a pendant olefin



Our preliminary mechanistic observations are thus consistent with the intermediacy of alkyl radical intermediates and suggest the intermediacy of $[Cu(CN)_2]TBA$ and alkyl iodides. A possible mechanism for this photoinduced, copper-catalyzed cyanation is shown in Figure 2.2. The copper(I)-halide complex (4) reacts

with TBACN to yield a copper–cyanide complex (5c). Irradiation of 5c and SET to the alkyl halide result in the formation of a copper(II) species (7c) and an alkyl radical. Reaction of the alkyl radical with the copper(II)–cyanide complex then generates the nitrile (40) and regenerates a copper(I)–halide complex (4).



Figure 2.2 Cyclization and coupling of an alkyl chloride bearing a pendant olefin

2.4 Conclusion

We have developed, to the best of our knowledge, the first method for the transition metal-catalyzed cyanation of unactivated secondary alkyl halides. This photoinduced, copper-catalyzed cyanation reaction uses a commercially available and inexpensive light source and proceeds efficiently at room temperature. Under a single set of conditions, unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides and bromides, including sterically hindered substrates, undergo C–C bond formation in generally good yield. For the first time, we have established that both carbon nucleophiles, as well as unactivated secondary alkyl chlorides, are appropriate coupling partners in photoinduced, copper-catalyzed bond forming processes. Initial mechanistic observations are consistent with the formation of an alkyl radical intermediate during the course of the reaction.

2.5 Experimental Procedures

2.5.1 General Information

The following reagents were purchased and used as received: Copper(I) iodide (Aldrich; 99.999%), tetrabutylammonium cyanide (Aldrich; 95%), 4-chlorotetrahydro-*2H*-pyran (Acros), *tert*-butyl 4-bromopiperidine-1-carboxylate (Aldrich), (1-chloro-2methylpropan-2-yl)benzene (Aldrich). CH₃CN was deoxygenated and dried by sparging with nitrogen followed by passage through an activated alumina column (S. G. Water) prior to use.

¹H and ¹³C spectroscopic data were collected on a Varian 500 MHz spectrometer or a Varian 400 MHz spectrometer at ambient temperature. GC analyses were carried out on an Agilent 6890 series system with an HP-5 column (length 30 m, I.D. 0.25 mm). All photoreactions were carried out in oven-dried quartz test tubes or a quartz flask, under an inert atmosphere, with the use of 15W, 120V, UV Germicidal Compact Lamps (Norman Lamps, Inc.) and a Fantec 172 x 150 x 51 mm Dual Ball Bearing AC high speed fan (240 CFM).

2.5.2 Preparation of Materials

These procedures have not been optimized.

General Procedure for the Chlorination of Secondary Alcohols. To an oven-dried 500-mL round-bottom flask containing a stir bar was added dry CH_2Cl_2 (0.2 M) and the alcohol (1.00 equiv). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C in an ice bath, and PPh₃ (1.00 equiv) and NCS (1.00 equiv) were slowly added in turn. The round-bottom flask was then capped with a rubber septum and placed under a nitrogen atmosphere with the use of a needle attached to a vacuum manifold. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature as it remained in the water bath. After 5–8 hours, the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl. The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, and then concentrated carefully by rotary evaporator (careful concentration was important for volatile products). The product was purified by column chromatography (hexanes or Et₂O/hexanes).



tert-Butyl 4-(chloro(cyclohexyl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (27d, Figure 2.2).

Cyclohexylmagnesium chloride (2.0 M in Et₂O; 23.5 mL, 46.9 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of *tert*-butyl 4-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate (10.0 g, 46.9 mmol) in THF (230 mL) at -78 °C (dry ice/acetone bath). The resulting solution was allowed to warm to room temperature while remaining in the acetone bath and stirring for 6 h. Next, the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (100 mL), and the resulting mixture was extracted with Et₂O. The combined organic phases were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated by rotary evaporator. The residue was passed through a plug of silica gel (60% Et₂O/hexanes), and the resulting filtrate was concentrated by rotary evaporator and used in the next step without further purification.

The title compound was prepared according to the general procedure for chlorination of secondary alcohols, using the unpurified *tert*-butyl 4-

(cyclohexyl(hydroxy)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate. The product was purified by flash chromatography (5%→30% Et₂O/hexanes). Off-white solid (1.05 g, 7% over two steps). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.21 – 4.12 (m, 2H), 3.58 (dd, 1H, *J* = 6.8, 5.5 Hz), 2.73 – 2.62 (m, 2H), 1.96 – 1.75 (m, 5H), 1.73 – 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.65 – 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.45 – 1.17 (m, 7H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 155.1, 79.8, 74.7, 40.8, 39.9, 31.5, 28.8, 26.61, 26.60, 26.2; ATR-IR (neat) 2928, 2848, 1682, 1445, 1417, 1368, 1284, 1265, 1246, 1163, 1121, 773 cm⁻¹; HRMS (ESI) *m*/*z* [M–(isobutylene)–(CO₂)+H]⁺ calcd for C₁₃H₂₃ClNO₂: 216.1519, found: 216.1504.



(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(allyloxy)-2-chlorocyclopentane (27n, Figure 2.12). This procedure was adapted from a literature procedure.²⁶ Cyclopentene (5.00 mL, 56.6 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 minutes to a suspension of *N*-chlorosuccinimide (7.60 g, 56.6 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, and then allyl alcohol (7.70 mL, 113.2 mmol) was added dropwise by syringe pump over 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. The solvent was then removed by rotary evaporator, and the crude residue was poured into a separatory funnel containing H₂O (100 mL). The mixture was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 50 mL), and the combined organic phases were washed with water (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated by rotary evaporator. The product was purified by column chromatography (100% hexanes). Clear oil (695 mg, 4% yield).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.90 (ddt, 1H, J = 17.2, 10.4, 5.6 Hz), 5.28 (dq, 1H, J = 17.2, 1.7 Hz), 5.21 – 5.16 (m, 1H), 4.22 – 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.08 – 4.01 (m, 2H), 4.00 – 3.95 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.06 (m, 2H), 1.93 – 1.72 (m, 3H), 1.70 – 1.60 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 134.6, 117.0, 87.2, 70.5, 63.1, 34.2, 29.9, 21.4; ATR-IR (neat) 3100, 2960, 2861, 1651, 1463, 1433, 1341, 1256, 1082, 1013, 922, 793, 702, 655, 560 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (M⁺) calcd for C₈H₁₃ClO: 160.1, found: 160.1.

2.5.3 Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Cyanation Reactions

Four 15W, 120V UV germicidal CFL lamps were suspended from a ring clamp on a ring stand (Figure 2.13). The lamps were spaced approximately evenly around the circumference of the ring clamp with a diameter of \approx 14 cm. In a second clamp below the ring clamp, the top of a wire test tube rack was placed interior to the lamps.





A stir plate covered in aluminum foil was placed underneath the lamps (Figure 2.14). A cardboard box lined with aluminum foil was placed over the ring stand, lamps, and stir plate. In one side of the cardboard box, a space was cut out, and a $172 \times 150 \times 51$ mm high-speed (240 CFM) fan was fitted into this side of the box. In the side of the box directly opposite the fan, a vent was cut out. Photoreactions were carried out in quartz tubes or a quartz flask placed approximately in the center of the wire test tube rack, ensuring that the reaction vessels were within the line of airflow from the fan and did not directly touch the lamps.





General Procedure. Inside a glovebox, an oven-dried 20-mL vial equipped with a stir bar was charged with TBACN (*Caution: Highly toxic!* 601 mg, 2.24 mmol, 1.60 equiv) and capped with a PTFE-lined pierceable cap sealed with electrical tape. The vial was then removed from the glovebox, and MeCN (18.0 mL) was added via syringe. The mixture was vigorously stirred for 5 minutes, resulting in a colorless suspension. An oven-dried 20-mL quartz tube containing a stir bar was then charged with CuI (20.0 mg, 0.105 mmol, 0.0750 equiv), capped with a rubber septum, and sealed with electrical tape. The tube was evacuated and backfilled with nitrogen three times (through a needle attached to a vacuum manifold), and the TBACN suspension was added via syringe, followed by the electrophile (1.40 mmol, 1.00 equiv) via microsyringe (if the electrophile is a solid, then it was added immediately after the addition of CuI). The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously for one minute. The quartz tube was then removed from the manifold, and the resulting mixture was then stirred vigorously and irradiated in the

center of four, 15W UVC compact fluorescent light bulbs at room temperature for 24 h. Then, the reaction mixture was transferred to a 100-mL round-bottom flask and concentrated using a rotary evaporator in a well-ventilated fume hood. The residue was purified by column chromatography.

2-Ethyl-4-phenylbutanenitrile (40a, Figure 2.2) [1126479-77-3]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from (3-chloropentyl)benzene (258 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (5 \rightarrow 10% EtOAc/hexanes). Tan oil. First run: 223 mg (92% yield). Second run: 227 mg (94% yield).

Gram-scale reaction. In a glove box, a 200-mL quartz flask was charged with TBACN (3.44 g, 12.8 mmol, 1.60 equiv), and a stir bar was added. The flask was capped with a rubber septum and sealed with electrical tape and then removed from the glove box. A separate 250-mL flask (borosilicate glass) was then charged with CuI (114 mg, 0.600 mmol, 0.0750 equiv), and acetonitrile (110 mL) and a stir bar were added. The CuI/acetonitrile solution was vigorously stirred for 1 minute under a nitrogen atmosphere, after which the homogeneous solution was cannula transferred to the quartz flask containing TBACN. Then, the alkyl chloride (1.50 mL, 8.00 mmol, 1.00 equiv) was added via syringe. The reaction mixture was irradiated for 24 h using the same irradiation set-up as described above. Then, the stir bar was removed, and the reaction mixture was concentrated using a rotary evaporator in a well-ventilated fume hood. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 \rightarrow 20% Et₂O/hexanes). Tan oil. 1.30 g, 94% yield.

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.26 – 7.19 (m, 3H), 2.91 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 14.2, 9.1, 5.2 Hz), 2.75 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 13.8, 8.9, 7.6 Hz), 2.49 – 2.43 (m, 1H), 2.01 – 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.90 – 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.70 – 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.09 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.4 Hz).



2-Isopropyl-4-phenylbutanenitrile (40b, Figure 2.2). The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from (3-chloro-4-methylpentyl)benzene (280 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (5 \rightarrow 10% EtOAc/hexanes). Tan oil. First run: 220 mg (84% yield). Second run: 222 mg (85% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 3H), 2.92 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 14.1, 9.2, 5.0 Hz), 2.71 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 13.8, 9.0, 7.6 Hz), 2.40 (dt, 1H, *J* = 10.4, 5.0 Hz), 1.96 (dddd, 1H, *J* = 13.9, 10.7, 9.0, 5.0 Hz), 1.89 – 1.78 (m, 2H), 1.08 – 1.02 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.6, 129.0, 128.8, 126.7, 121.3, 38.8, 33.9, 32.2, 30.4, 21.3, 19.0; ATR-IR (neat) 3028, 2964, 2932, 2900, 2874, 2236, 1603, 1497, 1455, 1391, 1373, 751, 701 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₁₃H₁₇N: 187.1, found 187.2.



3,3-Dimethyl-2-phenethylbutanenitrile (40c, Figure 2.2). The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from (3-chloro-4,4-dimethylpentyl)benzene (95.0 μ L, 0.440 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes \rightarrow 10% Et₂O/hexanes). Yellow oil. First run: 75.0 mg (85% yield). Second run: 74.1 mg (84% yield); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34–7.29 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.20 (m, 3H), 3.01 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 13.8, 8.9, 4.9 Hz), 2.67 (dt, 1H, *J* = 13.8, 8.5 Hz), 2.25 (dd, 1H, *J* = 11.6, 4.3 Hz), 1.92 – 1.79 (m, 2H), 1.03 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.7, 129.0, 128.8, 126.7, 121.6, 43.8, 34.5, 33.3, 29.5, 27.8; ATR-IR (neat) 3028, 2963, 2938, 2875, 2233, 1602, 1498, 1488, 1472, 1463, 1456, 1399, 1375, 1368, 1317, 1233, 1030, 770, 757, 701 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₁₄H₁₉N: 201.2, found 201.2.

t-Butyl 4-(cyano(cyclohexyl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (40d, Figure 2.2). The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from tert-butyl 4- (chloro(cyclohexyl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (442 mg, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel ($20 \rightarrow 60\%$ Et₂O/hexanes). Off-white solid. First run: 392 mg (91% yield). Second run: 406 mg (95% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.28 – 4.06 (m, 2H), 2.74 – 2.61 (m, 2H), 2.22 (t, 1H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.91 – 1.84 (m, 2H), 1.83 – 1.72 (m, 3H), 1.72 – 1.56 (m, 4H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.36 – 1.10 (m, 7H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 155.0, 120.3, 80.0, 44.9, 36.0, 35.0, 32.0, 30.7, 29.8, 26.4, 26.3, 26.1; ATR-IR (neat) 2930, 2923, 2855, 2236, 1692, 1452, 1431, 1365, 1285, 1235, 1179, 1135 cm⁻¹; HRMS (ESI) *m/z* [M–(isobutylene)–(CO₂)+H]⁺ calcd for C₁₃H₂₃N₂: 207.1861, found: 207.1848.



2,6-Dimethylhept-5-enenitrile (40e, Figure 2.2) [54088-65-2].

The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from 6-chloro-2methylhept-2-ene (205 mg, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (4% Et_2O /hexanes). Clear oil. First run: 161 mg (84% yield). Second run: 164 mg (85% yield).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.09 – 5.02 (m, 1H), 2.67 – 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.23 – 2.11 (m, 2H), 1.72 – 1.62 (m, 7H), 1.59 – 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.33 – 1.29 (m, 3H).



4-(Furan-2-yl)-2-methylbutanenitrile (40f, Figure 2.2) [71649-14-4]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from 2-(3-chlorobutyl)furan (221 mg, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column

chromatography on silica gel (10% Et₂O/hexanes). Yellow oil. First run: 160 mg (77% yield). Second run: 148 mg (71% yield).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33 – 7.30 (m, 1H), 6.31 – 6.27 (m, 1H), 6.08 – 6.04 (m, 1H), 2.92 – 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.67 – 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.01 – 1.85 (m, 2H), 1.36 – 1.31 (m, 3H).



Cycloheptanecarbonitrile (40g, Figure 2.2) [32730-85-1]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from chlorocycloheptane (193 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Clear oil. First run: 138 mg (80% yield). Second run: 135 mg (78% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.79 (tt, 1H, *J* = 7.9, 4.6 Hz), 1.96 – 1.82 (m, 4H), 1.80 – 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.67 – 1.53 (m, 6H).



Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-carbonitrile (40h, Figure 2.2) [4295-99-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from 4-chlorotetrahydro-2*H*-pyran (152 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 \rightarrow 50% EtOAc/hexanes). Tan oil. First run: 103 mg (66% yield). Second run: 111 mg (71% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.91 – 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.62 – 3.56 (m, 2H), 2.86 (tt, 1H, *J* = 8.2, 4.3 Hz), 1.96 – 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.89 – 1.82 (m, 2H).



t-Butyl 4-cyanopiperidine-1-carboxylate (40i, Figure 2.2) [91419-52-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from *tert*-butyl 4-

chloropiperidine-1-carboxylate (277 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 \rightarrow 70% Et₂O/hexanes). Off-white solid. First run: 262 mg (89% yield). Second run: 248 mg (84% yield). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.69 – 3.60 (m, 2H), 3.37 – 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.83 – 2.76 (m, 1H), 1.91 – 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.82 – 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.47 – 1.43 (m, 9H).

Me Me Ph

3-Methyl-3-phenylbutanenitrile (40j, Figure 2.3) [17684-33-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from (1-chloro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)benzene (226 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10 \rightarrow 20% EtOAc/hexanes). Tan oil. First run: 184 mg (83% yield). Second run: 174 mg (78% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.40 – 7.34 (m, 4H), 7.28 – 7.24 (m, 1H), 2.62 (s, 2H), 1.52 (s, 6H).



2,2-Dimethyl-4-phenylbutanenitrile (42, Figure 2.4) [75490-38-9]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from (3-chloro-3-methylbutyl)benzene (256 mg, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexanes \rightarrow 10% Et₂O/hexanes). Clear oil. First run: 149 mg (61% yield). Second run: 153 mg (63% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.18 (m, 3H), 2.85 – 2.76 (m, 2H), 1.88 – 1.78 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 6H).

2-Ethyl-4-phenylbutanenitrile (40a, Figure 2.6) [1126479-77-3]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from (3-bromopentyl)benzene (259 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on

silica gel (10 \rightarrow 20% Et₂O/hexanes). Tan oil. First run: 202 mg (83% yield). Second run: 205 mg (84% yield).

The ¹HNMR spectrum of the product was identical to that of **40a**, Figure 2.2.



Cycloheptanecarbonitrile (40g, Figure 2.6) [32730-85-1]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from bromocycloheptane (208 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 \rightarrow 40% Et₂O/hexanes). Yellow oil. First run: 157 mg (91% yield). Second run: 160 mg (93% yield).

The ¹HNMR spectrum of the product was identical to that of **40g**, Figure 2.2.



t-Butyl 4-cyanopiperidine-1-carboxylate (40i, Figure 2.6) [91419-52-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from *tert*-butyl 4-bromopiperidine-1-carboxylate (276 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 \rightarrow 80% Et₂O/hexanes). Off-white solid. First run: 242 mg (82% yield). Second run: 250 mg (85% yield). The ¹HNMR spectrum of the product was identical to that of 40i, Figure 2.2.



2-Methylpentanedinitrile (40o, Figure 2.6) [4553-62-2]. The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from 4-bromopentanenitrile (162 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 \rightarrow 80% Et₂O/hexanes). Yellow oil. First run: 124 mg (82% yield). Second run: 122 mg (81% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.87 – 2.79 (m, 1H), 2.65 – 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.02 – 1.91 (m, 2H), 1.42 – 1.39 (m, 3H).



Isopropyl 5-cyanohexanoate (40p, Figure 2.6). The title compound was prepared according to the General Procedure from isopropyl 5-bromohexanoate (237 μ L, 1.40 mmol) as the electrophile. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 \rightarrow 60% Et₂O/hexanes). Yellow oil. First run: 211 mg (82% yield). Second run: 208 mg (81% yield).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.05 – 4.96 (m, 1H), 2.66 – 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.32 (t, 2H, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.89 – 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.69 – 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.34 – 1.31 (m, 3H), 1.23 (d, 6H, J = 6.3 Hz); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 172.5, 122.8, 68.0, 34.0, 33.4, 25.5, 22.5, 22.0, 18.0; ATR-IR (neat) 2982, 2940, 2878, 2239, 1729, 1457, 1420, 1375, 1340, 1294, 1274, 1253, 1181, 1146, 1110 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z [M – (C₃H₇O)]⁺ calcd for C₇H₁₀NO: 124.1, found: 124.1.



2-((3aS,6aS)-Hexahydro-2*H***-cyclopenta[***b***]furan-3-yl)acetonitrile (40n, Figure 2.12). In an N₂-atmosphere glovebox, a 20-mL vial was charged with TBACN (266 mg, 0.991 mmol) and a stir bar. To this vial was added 8.3 mL of MeCN, and the solution was stirred vigorously for 5 minutes. Next, CuCl (9.33 mg) was weighed into an oven-dried 20-mL quartz test tube, and the TBACN solution was added to the tube. To this suspension was added trans-1-(allyloxy)-2-chlorocyclopentane (100 mg, 0.622 mmol), and the tube was capped with a rubber septum and sealed with electrical tape. The solution was stirred for another 3 minutes, and was then brought out of the glovebox and irradiated in the center of four, 15 watt UVC compact fluorescent light bulbs at room temperature` for 24 h. The ratio of diastereomers was determined by GC analysis of the unpurified reaction mixture. The product was isolated as a mixture of diastereomers by**

column chromatography (5% Et_2O /hexanes $\rightarrow Et_2O$). Clear liquid. First run: 25 mg (27%, 2.3:1). Second run: 28 mg (30%, 2.1:1).

Major diastereomer. The major diastereomer could be purified by preparative HPLC (ZORBAX RX-SIL column, 9.4 x 250 mm, 20% EtOAc/hexanes).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.56 (td, 1H, J = 5.8, 2.5 Hz), 3.97 – 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.48 (t, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 2.75 – 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.46 – 2.33 (m, 2H), 1.87 – 1.58 (m, 5H), 1.53 – 1.41 (m, 1H); 2D NOESY (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ [4.55 (H_c), 3.91 (H_{eq})], [4.55 (H_c), 2.68 (H_A/H_B)], [3.91 (H_{eq}), 4.55 (H_c)], [3.91 (H_{eq}), 2.68 (H_A/H_B)], [2.68 (H_A/H_B), 3.91 (H_{eq})], [2.68 (H_A/H_B), 4.55 (H_c)]; ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 118.9, 86.5, 71.5, 46.1, 39.6, 34.2, 26.2, 25.7, 16.7; ATR-IR (neat) 2955, 2869, 2246, 1483, 1468, 1451, 1426, 1339, 1307, 1261, 1205, 1154, 1080, 1043, 960, 950, 922, 901, 806, 649 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (M⁺) calcd for C₉H₁₃NO: 151.1, found: 151.1.

1.6 Notes and Citations

- (1) (a) Fleming, F.F.; Yao, L.; Ravikumar, P.C.; Funk, L.; Shook, B.C. *J. Med. Chem.* **2010**, *53*, 7902–7917. (b) Jones, L.H.; Summerhill, N.W.; Swain, N.A.; Mills, J.E. *Med. Chem. Comm.* **2010**, *1*, 309–318.
- (2) Fleming, F.; Nat. Prod. Rep. 1999, 16, 597–606.
- (3) Velankar, H.; Clarke, K. G.; Preez, R. d.; Cowan, D. A.; Burton, S. G. *Trends Biotechnol.* 2010, 28, 561–569.
- (4) Fleming, F. F.; Zhang, Z. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 747–789.
- (5) (a) Fleming, F. F.; Shook, B. C. *Tetrahedron* 2002, *58*, 1–23; (b) Fleming, F. F.;
 Gudipati, S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2008, 5365–5374.
- (6) Culkin, D. A.; Hartwig, J. F. Acc. Chem. Res. 2003, 36, 234–245.
- (7) Fleming, F. F.; Wang, Q. Z. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 2035–2077.
- (8) Varela, J. A.; Saá, C. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 3787–3802.
- (9) a) Garcia-Alvarez, R.; Crochet, P.; Cadierno, V. *Green Chem.* 2013, *15*, 46–66.
 (b) Ahmed, T. J.; Knapp, S. M. M.; Tyler, D. R. *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 2011, *255*, 949–974.
- (10) Kukushkin, V. Y.; Pombeiro, A. J. L. Inorg. Chim. Acta 2005, 358, 1–21.
- (11) Gomez, S.; Peters, J. A.; Maschmeyer, T. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2002, 344, 1037– 1057.
- (12) Wolan, A.; Six, Y. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, *66*, 15–61.
- (13) a) Tamami, B.; Ghasemi, S. J. Iran. Chem. Soc. 2008, 5, S26–S32. (b) Shimizu,
 S.; Kito, K.; Sasaki, Y.; Hirai, C., Chem. Comm. 1997, 1629–1630. (c) Chiappe,
 C.; Pieraccini, D.; Saullo, P. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6710–6715. (d) Tomoi, M.;

Ford, W. T., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7140–7141. (e) Cook, F. L.; Bowers,
C. W.; Liotta, C. L. J. Org. Chem. 1974, 39, 3416–3418. (f) Thoman, C. J.;
Habeeb, T. D.; Huhn, M.; Korpusik, M.; Slish, D. F., J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54,
4476–4478. (g) Regen, S. L.; Quici, S.; Liaw, S.-J. J. Org. Chem. 1979, 44, 2029–
2030. (h) Sukata, K. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4388–4390. (i) Saito, K.; Harada, K.
Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1989, 62, 2562–2566. (j) Clark, J. H.; Duke, C. V. A. J.
Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 1330–1332. (k) Harusawa, S.; Yoneda, R.; Omori, Y.;
Kurihara, T., Tet. Lett. 1987, 28, 4189–4190. (l) Soli, E. D.; Manoso, A. S.;
Patterson, M. C.; DeShong, P.; Favor, D. A.; Hirschmann, R.; Smith, A. B. J.
Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 3171–3177. (m) Friedman, L.; Shechter, H. J. Org. Chem.
1960, 25, 877–879. (n) Shaw, J. E.; Hsia, D. Y.; Parries, G. S.; Sawyer, T. K. J.
Org. Chem. 1978, 43, 1017–1018. (o) Reddy, M. S.; Rajan, S. T.; Eswaraiah, S.;
Satyanarayana, R. Improved Process for Manufacture of Pregabalin. Patent WO
2009/001372 A2, Dec 31, 2008.

- (14) a) Kim, S.; Song, H.-J. *Synlett* 2002, 2110–2112. (b) Cho, C. H.; Lee, J. Y.; Kim, S. *Synlett* 2009, 81–84.
- (15) a) Ren, Y.; Dong, C.; Zhao, S.; Sun, Y.; Wang, J.; Ma, J.; Hou, C. *Tet. Lett.* 2012, *53*, 2825–2827. (b) Zieger, H. E.; Wo, S. *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, *59*, 3838–3840. (c) Ren, Y.; Yan, M.; Zhao, S.; Sun, Y.; Wang, J.; Yin, W.; Liu, Z. *Tet. Lett.* 2011, *52*, 5107–5109. (d) Satoh, Y.; Obora, Y. *RSC Adv.* 2014, *4*, 15736–15739.
- (16) a) Bissember, A. C.; Lundgren, R. J.; Creutz, S. E.; Peters, J. C.; Fu, G. C. Angew. *Chem. Int. Ed.* 2013, *52*, 5129–5133. (b) Do, H.-Q.; Bachman, S.; Bissember, A.
 C.; Peters, J. C.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 2162–2167.

- (17) a) Creutz, S. E.; Lotito, K. J.; Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. Science 2012, 338, 647–651.
 (b) Tan, Y.; Munoz-Molina, J. M.; Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. Chem. Sci. 2014, 5, 2831–2835. (c) Uyeda, C.; Tan, Y.; Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 9548–9552. (d) Ziegler, D. T.; Choi, J.; Muñoz-Molina, J. M.; Bissember, A. C.; Peters, J. C.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 13107–13112.
- (18) Isse, A. A.; Lin, C. Y.; Coote, M. L.; Gennaro, A. J. Phys. Chem. B 2010, 115, 678–684.
- (19) The UVC bulbs can be purchased from a retailer such as Amazon.com (\$15).
- (20) The solution temperature of a reaction run under the standard conditions has been observed not to exceed 25 °C.
- (21) Collins, K.D.; Glorius, F. Nat. Chem. 2013, 5, 597-601.
- (22) We have observed that, in the absence of cyanide or copper, iodocyclohexane is consumed over 24 h under the standard irradiation conditions. By contrast, chlorocylohexane is stable to irradiation under the same conditions.
- (23) Nilsson, M. Acta Chem. Scand. B 1982, 36, 125–126.
- (24) Notes: (a) This alkyl chloride is stable to irradiation at 254 nm. (b) If CuI is employed as the catalyst, at partial conversion we observe a trace of the two diastereomers of the [3.3.0] bicyclic primary alkyl iodide, which could be formed through Cl→I transhalogenation of the starting electrophile, homolysis of the C–I bond, radical cyclization, and then radical–radical recombination to generate a C–I bond.

- (25) Pandey, G.; Rao, K. S. S. P.; Palit, D. K.; Mittal, J. P. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3968–3978.
- (26) Powell, D. A.; Maki, T.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 510-511.

APPENDIX 2

Spectra Relevant to Chapter 2:

Photoinduced, Copper-Catalyzed Carbon–Carbon Bond Formation: Cyanation of

Unactivated Secondary Alkyl Chlorides at Room Temperature
































CHAPTER 3

Enantioselective Ni-Catalyzed Borylation of Secondary Benzylic Chlorides⁺



 $^{^{\}dagger} \text{This}$ work was performed in collaboration with Dr. Alex Dudnik

3.1 Introduction

While palladium catalysis has been at the forefront of multiple advancements in cross coupling, nickel catalysis has recently proved to furnish complementary and equally powerful reactivity.¹ The broad expansion of nickel-catalyzed coupling reactions can be attributed to the utility imparted by the unique properties of nickel. For example, the accessibility of Ni(0), Ni(I), Ni(II), and Ni(III) oxidation states facilitates versatile modes of reactivity, including radical mechanisms.¹ In addition, β -hydride elimination is considered to be slower for nickel than for palladium.² These features have rendered Ni catalysts particularly efficient for cross coupling historically challenging substrates such as secondary alkyl halides.³ In 2003, the Fu group reported the first example of a Ni- or Pd- catalyzed cross coupling of β -hydrogen-containing, unactivated, secondary alkyl halides.⁴ The use of a Ni(COD)₂/*s*-Bu-Pybox catalyst system opened the door to the possibility of developing asymmetric variants (Scheme 3.1).





The Fu group has subsequently reported a variety of stereoconvergent, enantioselective Ni-catalyzed cross coupling reactions of both activated and unactivated racemic secondary alkyl halides with alkyl, aryl, and alkenyl organometallic reagents (Scheme 3.2).³ These reactions and related systems are postulated to proceed through a single electron transfer pathway for cleavage of the alkyl halide C–X bond resulting in an alkyl radical intermediate.^{5,6,7,8,9}

Scheme 3.2 Stereoconvergent Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of secondary alkyl halides



In terms of an overall catalytic cycle, the enantioselective Negishi arylation of propargylic bromides is proposed to proceed via a bimetallic oxidative addition, radical chain pathway in which the catalyst resting state is an arylnickel(II) species (Figure 3.1).^{6a} In the case of unactivated alkyl halides, it has been postulated that the mechanism involves transmetallation followed by an inner-sphere electron transfer pathway for oxidative addition (Figure 3.2).¹⁰ It is likely that the reaction mechanism varies depending on the specific ligand, coupling partners, and reaction conditions.

Figure 3.1 Postulated radical chain mechanism for Ni-catalyzed Negishi arylation of propargylic bromides



Figure 3.2 Outline of a possible mechanism for nickel-catalyzed coupling of unactivated alkyl

halides



R-X = unactivated alkyl halide

Several recent developments have focused on expanding the scope of these stereoconvergent cross coupling reactions to include new classes of electrophiles, including α -haloboronates, ¹¹ α -halo- α -trifluoromethyl electrophiles, ¹² and α -halo-sulfonamides and -sulfones.⁷ These enantioselective Ni-catalyzed coupling reactions of racemic secondary alkyl halides have been demonstrated with a variety of organometallic nucleophiles, including organozinc, -boron, -magnesium, -silicon, and

-zirconium reagents.³ Despite these advancements, an enantioselective coupling reaction of a secondary alkyl halide has yet to be established with a heteroatom nucleophile.

It has been reported that unactivated primary, secondary, and tertiary alkyl halides are effective coupling partners in Miyaura-type borylation reactions using a NiBr₂•diglyme/*i*-Pr-Pybox catalyst system (Scheme 3.3).^{9a} A NiBr₂•diglyme/achiral terpyridine catalyst system has also been shown to effect borylation of unactivated secondary alkyl bromides.¹³ Several other transition metals have been used to achieve Miyaura-type borylation of secondary alkyl halides, including copper,¹⁴ zinc,¹⁵ iron,¹⁶ manganese,¹⁷ and iridium;¹⁸ however, no catalytic asymmetric variant has been established.¹⁹

Scheme 3.3 Ni-catalyzed borylation of unactivated alkyl halides



Organoboron compounds are versatile intermediates in organic synthesis, serving as reaction partners in Suzuki couplings and as precursors to esters, alcohols, carboxylic acids, and amino acids.²⁰ The stability of alkylboronic esters to air, moisture, and retention of configuration renders them particularly valuable.²¹ Most boronic esters exhibit lower reactivity as compared to boronic acids and may be purified by column chromatography and dissolved in nonpolar organic solvents.

Pinacol, neopentyl-, and catechol boronic esters are commonly used due to their relative stability, reactivity, and ease of preparation (Figure 3.3).²² Enantioenriched secondary and tertiary boronic esters have garnered recent interest as substrates for stereospecific coupling reactions.²³





Among well-established strategies for synthesis of enantioenriched organoboronates are methods using stoichiometric chiral auxiliaries such as Brown's hydroboration ²⁴ and Matteson's asymmetric homologation. ²⁵ More recently developed catalytic enantioselective methods are focused on two approaches, borylation of organic functional groups (late-stage borylation), and the modification of boron-containing substrates (early-stage borylation). Catalytic enantioselective borylation reactions include hydroboration,²⁶ diboration,²⁷ allylic borylation,²⁸ and conjugate borylation.²⁹ Sate-of-the-art strategies include stereospecific Miyauraborylations of enantioenriched electrophiles (Scheme 3.4A)³⁰ and the three-component coupling of olefins, aryldiazonium salts, and bis(pinacolato)diboron (B₂pin₂) via cooperative chiral anion phase transfer and Pd-catalysis (Scheme 3.4B).³¹

With respect to early-stage borylation, effective methods include the enantioselective conjugate addition of an organometallic or diboron reagent to a β -borylated substrates,³² enantioselective hydrogenation of vinyl boronates,³³ and

enantiotopic-group-selective Suzuki coupling of achiral germinal bis(pinacolboronates) (Scheme 3.4C).³⁴ Recent advances include the Fu group's stereoconvergent Ni-catalyzed cross coupling reactions of α -haloboronates.¹⁰

Scheme 3.4 Recent examples of stereoselective synthesis of benzylic boronic esters



A catalytic enantioselective method for borylation of racemic alkyl halides would add to the breadth of work focused on synthesis of enantioenriched organoboronates. We hoped that the NiBr₂•diglyme/*i*-Pr-Pybox catalyst system established by Dr. Alex Dudnik would provide a feasible starting point for the development of a Ni-catalyzed enantioselective borylation of secondary alkyl halides. Preliminary investigations by Dr. Alex Dudnik resulted in moderate ee (61%) and modest yield in the enantioselective borylation of a racemic benzylic halide (Scheme 3.5). The goal of this project is to improve upon these initial results and therein demonstrate the first example of an enantioselective Ni-catalyzed coupling of a racemic secondary alkyl halide with a heteroatom nucleophile.



Scheme 3.5 Enantioselective borylation of benzylic halides: preliminary studies

3.2 Results and Discussion

With Dr. Alex Dudnik's best conditions as a general starting point (Scheme 3.5), a variety of reaction parameters were explored in greater detail. Pyridine bis(oxazoline) (pybox) ligands resulted in superior ee values compared to other classes of ligands including bis(oxazoline), diamine, and quinoline oxazoline. It was found that other ethereal solvents than *i*-Pr₂O, such as THF or DME, resulted in greater ee values. Yields of the desired product were generally higher with an alkyl chloride than with an alkyl bromide.

Evaluation of a variety of pybox ligands for the coupling of benzylic chloride **52a** in THF revealed that indane-pybox **L1** resulted in a significant increase in enantioselectivity, although the desired product was formed in low yield due to electrophile homocoupling (**55**) (Scheme 3.6).



Scheme 3.6 Effect of pybox ligands on the borylation of a benzylic chloride

After a more detailed exploration of solvent effects, 1,4-dioxane was determined to provide a small increase in enantioselectivity. Increasing the steric demand of the benzylic chloride alkyl substituent from Me (**52a**) to Et (**52b**) improved yield but did not significantly affect enantioselectivity (Table 3.1).

Table 3.1 Effect of various benzylic chloride alkyl substituents



Other variations to the reaction conditions, such as using NiCl₂•glyme instead of NiBr₂•diglyme, and using a mixture of 1,4-dioxane and DME, resulted in improved yields but unaffected enantioselectivity. Various indane-pybox derivatives were investigated (Scheme 3.7). Increasing the steric bulk or extending the π -system of the ligand (L5 and L6, respectively) resulted in substantially decreased yields and low to moderate enantioselectivity. Ligands with either an electron-donating or an electron-withdrawing substituent on the pyridine ring (L7 and L8, respectively) were also detrimental to yield and/or enantioselectivity.



Scheme 3.7 Effect of indane-pybox derivatives on Ni-catalyzed borylation of a benzylic chloride

Under the optimized conditions, the scope of the reaction was explored with respect to the alkyl halide coupling partner (Scheme 3.8). Benzylic chlorides with a methyl (**52a**), ethyl (**52b**), isobutyl (**52d**), or isopropyl (**52e**) α -substituent undergo Ni-catalyzed borylation in moderate to good enantioselectivity. Benzylic bromide **56** results in high enantioselectivity but low yield of the desired boronic ester **54b**. The yield and enantioselectivity of the reaction are sensitive to the electronics of the aryl substituent; an electron-poor benzylic chloride (**52f**) results in no detectable

borylation, while an electron-rich benzylic chloride (**52g**) furnishes the boronic ester in low yield and moderate enantioselectivity. Decreased enantioselectivity is also observed in the case of a benzylic chloride with a naphthyl substituent (**52h**) and 1chloroindane (**52i**).

Scheme 3.8 Effect of electrophile structure on yield and enantioselectivity under optimized conditions



The reaction is also sensitive to the structure of the boron-containing reagent. For example, bis(hexylene glycolato) diboron (53b)results in lower while bis(neopentylglycolato)diboron enantioselectivity, (53d)and bis(catecholato)diboron (53e) do not result in any product formation (Scheme 3.9). In addition, pinacolborane and tetrahydroxydiboron do not yield the desired product under similar conditions.



Scheme 3.9 Effect of diboron structure on yield and enantioselectivity under optimized

3.3 Conclusion

We have developed, to the best of our knowledge, progress toward the first example of enantioselective Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of racemic alkyl halides and *heteroatom* nucleophiles. Specifically, the borylation of secondary benzylic chlorides with $B_2(pin)_2$ can be achieved in up to 87% yield and 85% ee using a NiCl₂•glyme/indane-pybox catalyst system. This is the first method for catalytic enantioselective Miyaura-type borylation of alkyl halides. This C(sp³)–B coupling reaction occurs under mild conditions (room temperature) with commercially available, air-stable reagents: NiCl₂•glyme, indane-pybox, and $B_2(pin)_2$. Although the substrate scope with respect to both the benzylic chloride and diboron coupling partners remains modest, we have established a valuable proof-of-concept that enantioselective Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of racemic alkyl halides can be extended beyond C–C bond formation.

3.4 Experimental Procedures

3.4.1 General Information

The following reagents were purchased and used as received: NiCl₂•glyme (Aldrich), ligand L1 (Aldrich), 1,4-dioxane (anhydrous, 99.8%; Aldrich), DME (anhydrous, 99.5%, inhibitor-free; Aldrich), KOt-Bu (Strem), 1-hexanol (anhydrous, \geq 99%; Aldrich). Diboron reagents were purchased from Frontier Scientific or Combi-Blocks. Benzylic chlorides³⁵ and bromides^{6b} were prepared from the corresponding alcohols according to literature procedures. All reactions were carried out in oven-dried glassware under an atmosphere of nitrogen.

¹HNMR spectroscopic data were collected on a Varian 500 MHz spectrometer at ambient temperature. GC analyses were obtained on an Agilent 6890 Series GC system with a DB-1 column (length 30 m, internal diameter 0.25 mm). HPLC analyses were carried out on an Agilent 1100 Series system with Daicel CHIRALPAK columns (internal diameter 4.6 mm, column length 25.0 cm, particle size 5 μm).

3.4.2 Ni-Catalyzed Borylation of Benzylic Chlorides

General procedure for evaluating benzylic chloride scope on a small-scale: To a 4-mL vial A open to air was added NiCl₂•glyme (2.2 mg, 0.010 mmol, 0.10 equiv) and L1 (5.2 mg, 0.013 mmol, 0.13 equiv). Vial A was then brought into a nitrogenfilled glovebox and 0.5 mL dioxane were added. (Note: Due to the poor solubility of L1 in ethereal solvent, a stock solution of Ni/L1 cannot be made. The procedure for A was repeated *n* times for the number of reactions in the screen.) The Ni/L1 solution was then stirred for 45 min. A stock solution of diboron reagent and base was then prepared in a separate 4-mL vial **B**. To vial **B** was added KOt-Bu (15.7n mg, 0.140*n* mmol, 1.40*n* equiv), 1-hexanol (17.5*n* μ L, 0.140*n* mmol, 1.40*n* equiv), and 0.2n mL DME. The contents of **B** were stirred for 1 minute, then a solution of B_2pin_2 (40.6*n* mg, 0.160*n* mmol, 1.60*n* equiv) in 0.2*n* mL DME was added. The contents of **B** were then stirred for 45 min, after which the solution was diluted to a total volume of 0.5*n* mL with DME. To vial A was then added the benzylic chloride (0.100 mmol, 1.00 equiv) followed by 0.5 mL of the stock solution in vial **B**. Vial **A** was then sealed with a PTFE-lined cap and removed from the glovebox. After 1.5 h, the vial was opened to air and dodecane (17.0 mg, 0.100 mmol, 1.00 equiv) was added. The mixture was then filtered through a small silica plug, eluting with diethyl ether. An aliquot of the eluate was then removed for GC determination of the yield with respect to dodecane as an internal standard. The remaining eluate was then concentrated by rotary evaporator and oxidized with NaBO₃•4H₂O (~20 mg) in 1:1 H₂O/THF (2 mL) at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was extracted with Et_2O_4 , the combined organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated by

rotary evaporator, and the residue was purified by preparative TLC (Et₂O/hexanes). The purified alcohol was then dissolved in hexanes for HPLC analysis on a CHIRALPAK OD column (2–3% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min).

3.5 Notes and Citations

(1) Tasker, S. Z.; Standley, E. A.; Jamison, T. F. Nature 2014, 509, 299-309.

(2) Lin, B. -L.; Liu, L.; Fu, Y.; Luo, S. -W.; Chen, Q.; Guo, Q. -X. Organometallics
2004, 23, 2114–2123.

(3) Cherney, A. H.; Kadunce, N. T.; Reisman, S. E. *Chem. Rev.* **2015**, *115*, 9587–9652.

(4) Zhou, J.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 14726–14727.

(5) Non-asymmetric Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of alkyl halides with organometallic reagents: (a) Zhou, J.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2004, *126*, 1340–1341. (b) Powell, D. A.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2004, *126*, 7788–7789. (c) González-Bobes, F.;
Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2006, *128*, 5360–5361. (f) Liang, Y.; Fu, G. C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2015, *54*, 9047–9051. (h) Zultanski, S. L.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2013, *135*, 624–627. (i) Jones, G. D.; Martin, J. L.; McFarland, C.; Allen, O. R.; Hall, R. E.; Haley, A. D.; Brandon, R. J.; Konovalova, T.; Desrochers, P. J.; Pulay, P.;
Vicic, D. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2006, *128*, 13175–13183. (j) Breitenfeld, J.; Ruiz, J.;
Wodrich, W. D.; Hu, X. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2013, *135*, 12004–12012. (k) Hu, X. *Chem. Sci.* 2011, *2*, 1867–1886. (l) An, L.; Xiao, Y.-L.; Min, Q.-Q.; Zhang, X. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2015, *54*, 9079–9083.
(6) Enantioselective Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of activated alkyl halides with organometallic reagents: (a) Schley, N. D.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2014, *136*,

16588–16593. (b) Arp, F. O.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 10482–10483.

(c) Choi, J.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 9102–9105.

(7) Enantioselective Ni-catalyzed cross coupling of unactivated alkyl halides with organometallic reagents: Choi, J.; Martín-Gago, P.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 12161–12165.

(8) Ni-catalyzed reductive coupling of alkyl halides and aryl halides: (a) Kadunce, N.

T.; Reisman, S. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 10480-10483. (b) Biswas, S.; Weix,

D. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 16192-16197. (c) Weix, D. J. Acc. Chem. Res.

2015, *48*, 1767–1775. (d) Wang, X.; Wang, S.; Xue, W.; Gong, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *137*, 11562–11565.

(9) Ni-catalyzed borylation and silvlation of alkyl halides: (a) Dudnik, A. S.; Fu, G.

C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 10693–10697. (b) Chu, C. K.; Liang, Y.; Fu, G. C.
J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2016, 138, 6404–6407.

(10) (a) Wilsily, A.; Tramutola, F.; Owston, N. A.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 5794–5797. (b) Lu, Z.; Wilsily, A.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 8154–8157.

(11) Schmidt, J.; Choi, J.; Liu, A. T.; Slusarczyk, M.; Fu, G. C. *Science* **2016**, *354*, 1265–1269.

(12) Liang, Y.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 9523-9526.

(13) Yi, J.; Liu, J.-H.; Liang, J.; Dai, J.-J.; Yang, C.-T.; Fu, Y.; Liu, L. Adv. Synth. *Catal.* 2012, 354, 1685–1691.

(14) (a) Yang, C.-T.; Zhang, Z.-Q.; Tajuddin, H.; Wu, C.-C.; Liang, J.; Liu, J.-H.; Fu,

Y.; Czyzewska, M.; Steel, P. G.; Marder, T. B.; Liu, L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012,

51, 528–532. (b) Ito, H.; Kubota, K. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 890–893.

- (15) Bose, S. K.; Fucke, K.; Liu, L.; Steel, P. G.; Marder, T. B. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
 2014, 53, 1799–1803.
- (16) Atack, T. C.; Lecker, R. M.; Cook, S. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 9521– 9523.
- (17) Atack, T. C.; Cook, S. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138, 6139-6142.
- (18) Jiang, M.; Yang, H.; Fu, H. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 5248-5251.
- (19) Kubota, K.; Iwamoto, H.; Ito, H. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2017, 15, 285-300.
- (20) (a) Hall, D. G.; Lee, J. C. H.; Ding, J. Pure Appl. Chem., 2012, 84, 2263–2277.
- (b) Bull, J. A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 8930–8932.
- (21) Lloyd-Jones, G. C.; Lennox, A. J. J. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2014, 43, 412-443.
- (22) Roy, C. D.; Brown, H. C. J. Organomet. Chem. 2007, 692, 784–790.
- (23) Leonori, D.; Aggarwal, V. K. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 1082-1096.
- (24) Brown, H. C.; Singaram, B. Acc. Chem. Res. 1988, 21, 287–293.
- (25) (a) Matteson, D. S. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 10555–10607. (b) Burns, M.; Essafi,
- S.; Bame, J. R.; Bull, S. P.; Webster, M. P.; Balieu, S.; Dale, J. W.; Butts, C. P.;
- Harvey, J. N.; Aggarwal, V. K. Nature 2015, 513, 183–188.
- (26) (a) Crudden, C. M.; Edwards, D. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 4695–4712. (b)
- Carroll, A.-M.; O'Sullivan, T. P.; Guiry, P. J. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2005, 347, 609-631.
- (27) (a) Burks, H. E.; Morken, J. P. Chem. Commun. 2007, 4717-4725. (b) Takaya,
- J.; Iwasawa, N. ACS Catal. 2012, 2, 1993–2006. (c) Coombs, J. R.; Zhang, L.;
- Morken, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 16140-16143.
- (28) (a) Han, J. T.; Jang, W. J.; Kim, N.; Yun, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138,
- 15146–15149. (b) Yamamoto, E.; Takenouchi, Y.; Ozaki, T.; Miya, T.; Ito, H. J. Am.

- Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 16515-16521. (c) Park, J. K.; Lackey, H. H.; Ondrusek, B. A.;
- McQuade, D. T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 2410-2413. (d) Guzman-Martinez, A.;
- Hoveyda, A. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 10634-10637. (e) Ito, H.; Ito, S.;
- Sasaki, Y.; Matsura, K.; Sawamura, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 14856-14857.
- (29) Schiffner, J. A.; Müther, K.; Oestreich, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49,
- 1194–1196.
- (30) (a) Zhou, Q.; Srinivas, H. D.; Zhang, S.; Watson, M. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138, 11989–11995. (b) Basch, C. H.; Cobb, K. M.; Watson, M. P. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 136–139.
- (31) Nelson, H. M.; Williams, B. D.; Miró, J.; Toste, F. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 3213–3216.
- (32) (a) Lee, J. C. H.; Hall, D. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 5544–5545. (b) Lee,
- J. C. H.; McDonald, R.; Hall, D. G. Nat. Chem. 2011, 3, 894-899.
- (33) (a) Smilović, I. G.; Casas-Arcé, E.; Roseblade, S. J.; Nettekoven, U.; Zanotti-
- Gerosa, A.; Kovačevič, M.; Časar, Z. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 1014–1018.
- (c) Paptchikhine, A.; Cheruku, P.; Engman, M.; Andersson, P. G. Chem. Commun.
- 2009, 5996–5998. (d) Moran, W. J.; Morken, J. P. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 2413–2415.
- (34) (a) Sun, C.; Potter, B.; Morken, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 6534–6537.
- (b) Potter, B.; Edelstein, E. K.; Morken, J. P. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3286-3289.
- (35) Cherney, A. H.; Reisman, S. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 14365–14368.

CHAPTER 4

Ni-Catalyzed Enantioselective C-Acylation of α-Substituted Lactams⁺



[†]This work was performed in collaboration with Masaki Hayashi, Satoshi Hashimoto, and Chad Eichman and was partially adapted from the publication: Hayashi, M.; Bachman, S.; Hashimoto, S.; Eichman, C. C.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 8997–9000. Copyright 2016 American Chemical Society.
4.1 Introduction

Catalytic enantioselective construction of all-carbon quaternary stereocenters is a particular challenge in organic synthesis.¹ One successful approach has been stereoselective metal-catalyzed coupling of prochiral tetrasubstituted enolate nucleophiles with alkyl, aryl and alkenyl electrophiles. The nucleophile may be generated via either activation of a masked enolate or enolization of a pronucleophile. For example, Pd-catalyzed decarboxylative asymmetric allylic alkylation reactions provide access to a variety of α -quaternary products (Scheme 4.1).² Both Pd³ and Ir⁴ catalysts are effective for asymmetric allylic alkylation of α , α -disubstituted pronucleophiles (Scheme 4.2A, B); Ir catalysis provides access to vicinal quaternary and tertiary stereocenters. Enantioselective α -functionalization of prochiral enolates with aryl and alkenyl (pseudo)halides may be achieved under Pd⁵ and Ni,⁶ or Cu catalysis⁷ (Scheme 4.2C).⁸

Scheme 4.1 Formation of α -quaternary stereocenters via Pd-catalyzed decarboxylative allylic alkylation



Scheme 4.2 Synthesis of α -quaternary stereocenters via functionalization of in situ-generated prochiral enolates

A. Pd-catalyzed allylic alkylation of prochiral enolates



Examples of pronucleophiles:



B. Ir-catalyzed allylic alkylation of prochiral enolates



Examples of pronucleophiles:



R¹ = EWG, alkyl, aryl

C. Metal-catalyzed arylation of prochiral enolates





Despite the success of these processes, there are no general methods for stereoselective metal-catalyzed coupling of in situ-generated tetrasubstituted enolates with acyl electrophiles. While intramolecular acyl transfer strategies have been developed,⁹ intermolecular *C*-acylation reactions of enolates or enol ethers are more limited. Acylation conditions may result in competitive O-acylation of enolates.¹⁰ However, α-acyl quaternary stereocenters have been accessed through organocatalyzed couplings of silvl ketene acetals with acyl derivatives (Scheme To our knowledge, there have been no reports of intermolecular 4.3). 11 enantioselective C-acylation reactions of carbonyl derivatives other than silvl ketene acetals. Herein, we report a new strategy for catalytic enantioselective formal Cacylation that enables the preparation of lactams bearing α -quaternary stereocenters.

Scheme 4.3 Enantioselective organocatalyzed coupling of silyl ketene acetals with acyl derivatives



4.2 Results and Discussion

During the course of our investigations into enolate functionalization reactions, we observed the formation of α -acylated product **60a** under the conditions shown in Table 4.1, entry 1. In the absence of Ni, ligand, or chlorobenzene (**59**), <5% product was observed (entries 2–4), indicating that direct nucleophilic addition of the lithium enolate derived from lactam **57a** to the nitrile **58a** is not the predominant reaction pathway. Both Pd(0) and Ni(II) sources were ineffective (entries 5–6). Either chlorobenzene or chlorotoluene resulted in the formation of product **60a**, consistent with the phenyl group in the product arising from benzonitrile incorporation (entry 7).

Table 4.1 Effect of various reaction parameters on enantioselective Ni-catalyzed C-acylation



entry	deviation from standard conditions	yield (%) ^a	
1	none	31	
2	no Ni(COD) ₂ or (<i>R</i>)-BINAP	0	
3	no (<i>R</i>)-BINAP	3 ^b	
4	no PhCl	0	
5	Pd(dba) ₂ instead of Ni(COD) ₂	0	
6	NiCl ₂ instead of Ni(COD) ₂	0	
7	p-tolyICI instead of PhCI	41	

^aConditions: lactam (1 equiv), PhCN (2 equiv), aryl chloride (2 equiv), LiHMDS (1.1 equiv), Ni(COD)₂ (10 mol%), ligand (12 mol%), in 5:1 toluene/THF (0.2 M) at 23 °C for 20 h, then 1 M HCl aq at 23 °C for 0.5 h. ^bHPLC conversion

Chapter 4

After confirming the involvement of Ni and ligand in this formal lactam α acylation reaction, we turned our attention to optimization of the reaction parameters. Ferrocene-based ligands were found to be optimal, with both Josiphos and Mandyphos ligand classes providing promising results. In TBME, LiHMDS (Table 4.2, entry 3) provided higher levels of conversion and enantioselectivity than NaHMDS and KHMDS (entries 1 and 2). Using phenyl triflate in place of chlorobenzene resulted in similar conversion but lower levels of enantioselectivity (entry 4), while iodobenzene provided slightly lower conversion and similar enantioselectivity (entry 5). The highest conversion and enantioselectivity were obtained with bromobenzene (entry 6). Switching from L9 to L10 and using a 10:1 mixture of toluene/THF resulted in decreased conversion but a small increase in enantioselectivity (entry 7). The addition of excess LiBr was found to substantially increase both conversion and enantioselectivity (entry 8). The synthesis of 1.1 g of product (69% yield, 90% ee) was achieved under conditions using reduced (1.3) equivalents of lactam 57a (Scheme 4.4).

With optimized conditions in hand, we explored the scope of the reaction with respect to the *N*-aryl moiety. Electron-rich aryl rings resulted in generally good yields and high levels of enantioselectivity (Scheme 4.5). Switching from a *p*-OMephenyl substrate (**57a**) to an *o*-OMephenyl substrate (**57b**) resulted in improved enantioselectivity but lower yield. The yield was improved upon lowering the temperature from 23 °C to 4 °C and increasing the reaction time. Under these lower temperature conditions, both **57c** and **57d** resulted in moderate to good yield and high ee.

PMP-N-Me + PhCN + PhX			Ligand (12 Ni(COD) ₂ (1 base hX ————————————————————————————————————	Ligand (12 mol%) Ni(COD) ₂ (10 mol%) base solvent, 23 °C, 20 h then 1M HCl aq		PMP-N Me	
	57a	5	8a			60a	
entry	ligand	base	PhX	solvent	additive	conversion (%)	ee (%) ^a
1 ^a	L9	NaHMDS	PhCl	ТВМЕ	-	42	0
2 ^a	L9	KHMDS	PhCl	ТВМЕ	-	51	0
3 ^a	L9	LiHMDS	PhCl	ТВМЕ	-	74	-54
4 ^a	L9	LiHMDS	PhOTf	TBME	-	73	-28
5 ^a	L9	LiHMDS	PhI	TBME	-	65	-55
6 ^a	L9	LiHMDS	PhBr	ТВМЕ	-	83	-61
7 ^b	L10	LiHMDS	PhBr	toluene-THF (10:1)	-	55	68
8 ^b	L10	LiHMDS	PhBr	toluene-THF (10:1)	LiBr (5 equiv)	98	89

Table 4.2 Effect of base, halide, solvent, and LiBr on Ni-catalyzed C-acylation

^aConditions: lactam (1 equiv), PhCN (2 equiv), PhX (2 equiv), base (1.1 equiv), Ni(COD)₂ (10 mol%), ligand (12 mol%), in solvent (0.2 M) at 23 °C for 20 h, then 1 M HCl aq at 23 °C for 0.5 h. ^bConditions: lactam (2 equiv), PhCN (1 equiv), PhX (1 equiv), base (1.2 equiv), Ni(COD)₂ (10 mol%), ligand (12 mol%), in solvent (0.2 M) at 23 °C for 20 h, then 1 M HCl aq at 23 °C for 0.5 h.



Scheme 4.4 Gram-scale Ni-catalyzed C-acylation





Scheme 4.5 Effect of N-aryl substituent on Ni-catalyzed C-acylation

^aConditions: lactam (2 equiv), PhCN (1 equiv), PhBr (1.5 equiv), LiHMDS (1.2 equiv), LiBr (5 equiv), Ni(COD)₂ (10 mol%), ligand (12 mol%), in toluene/THF (10:1, 0.09 M), then 1 M HCl aq. ^bReactions were conducted at 23 °C for 24 h. ^cReactions were conducted at 4 °C for 48 h.

The scope of the reaction is broad with respect to the benzonitrile (Scheme 4.6). Me-substitution at the para, meta, and ortho positions is well-tolerated (**58b**– $e\rightarrow 62b-e$). High levels of enantioselectivity are observed for both electron-poor and electron-rich benzonitriles (**58f–h**), but electron-poor benzonitriles result in low yields (**58g**, **h**). Alkyl nitriles did not result in significant product formation.



Scheme 4.6 Scope with respect to the benzonitrile coupling partner

^aConditions: lactam (2 equiv), ArCN (0.2 mmol, 1 equiv), PhBr (1.5 equiv), Ni(COD)2 (10 mol%), ligand (12 mol%), in toluene/THF (10:1, 0.09 M) at 4 °C for 48 h, then 1 M HCl aq. ^bThe reaction was carried out at 23 °C for 24 h.

The reaction is significantly affected by the nature of the lactam α -substituent. Increasing the steric demand from methyl to ethyl (Scheme 4.7, $63b \rightarrow 64b$) results in both reduced yield and enantioselectivity. Benzyl substituents provide moderate to good yields and levels of enantioselectivity ($63c-e \rightarrow 64c-e$). Moderate to high levels of enantioselectivity are also observed for crotyl- and cinnamyl-substituted lactams ($63h-n \rightarrow 64h-n$).

Scheme 4.7 Scope with respect to the lactam α -substituent



^aConditions: lactam (2 equiv), p-tolunitrile (0.2 mmol, 1 equiv), PhBr (1.5 equiv), Ni(COD)2 (10 mol%), ligand (12 mol%), in toluene/THF (10:1, 0.09 M) at 4 °C for 48 h, then 1 M HCl aq.

The enantioenriched α -acylated lactam products were subjected to a variety of further transformations. Lactam **60b** was reduced with Et₃SiH to a single isomer of alcohol **65** in good yield (Scheme 4.8). Deprotection by CAN oxidation furnished lactam **66**. Lactams **60a** and **68** were subjected to Baeyer-Villiger oxidation, giving an α -benzoyloxy lactam (**67**) or an α -aryloxycarbonyl lactam (**69**), respectively. To determine absolute stereochemistry, lactam **69** was converted to known compound **71** through ester exchange followed by deprotection of the *o*-methoxyphenyl group.

Scheme 4.8 Derivatization of α -acylated lactam products



When the standard reaction conditions were carried out in the absence of an acidic workup, imine 72 was isolated from the reaction of lactam 57a with *o*-tolunitrile (58d, Scheme 4.9A). In addition, the in situ reduction of a reaction mixture

containing lactam **57b** and benzonitrile (**58a**) resulted in the formation of amine **74**. These results are consistent with a reaction pathway involving initial imine formation followed by hydrolysis to reveal the corresponding α -acylated products.

Scheme 4.9A. Isolation of an imine intermediate B. In situ generation and reduction of an imine intermediate



Although we do not have a complete understanding of the mechanism of this process, a possible catalytic cycle is shown in Figure 4.1. Oxidative addition of the aryl bromide to a Ni⁰ species generates Ni^{II}ArBr complex **75**. Subsequent insertion of the benzonitrile and lactam enolate produce Ni^{II}-imino complex **76**. Reductive elimination furnishes the imine product, which is then hydrolyzed upon workup.



Figure 4.1 Possible catalytic cycle for enantioselective Ni-catalyzed C-acylation

4.3 Conclusion

We have developed the first intermolecular enantioselective *C*-acylation of lactams via Ni-catalyzed coupling of a lithium enolate, a benzonitrile, and an aryl bromide. The reaction is hypothesized to proceed through initial generation of an imine intermediate followed by hydrolysis to furnish the formal *C*-acylation product. The use of a Mandyphos-type ligand and LiBr as an additive are essential to achieving high yields and levels of enantioselectivity.

4.4 Experimental Procedures

4.4.1 General Information

Unless otherwise stated, reactions were performed in flame-dried or ovendried glassware under an argon or nitrogen atmosphere using dry, deoxygenated solvents. Reaction progress was monitored by thin-layer chromatography (TLC) or Agilent 1290 UHPLC-MS. Reaction temperatures were controlled by an IKAmag temperature modulator unless otherwise indicated. Glove box manipulations were performed under a N₂ atmosphere. TLC was performed using E. Merck silica gel 60 F254 precoated glass plates (0.25 mm) and visualized by UV fluorescence quenching. *p*-anisaldehyde, KMnO₄ or PMA (phosphomolybdic acid) staining. Silicycle SiliaFlash P60 Academic Silica gel (particle size 0.040-0.064 mm) was used for flash column chromatography. Analytical chiral HPLC was performed with an Agilent 1100 Series HPLC utilizing a Chiralcel OD-H column (4.6 mm x 25 cm) obtained from Daicel Chemical Industries, Ltd. with visualization at 254 nm. Analytical SFC was performed with a Mettler SFC supercritical CO₂ analytical chromatography system utilizing Chiralcel (OJ-H) column (4.6 mm x 25 cm) obtained from Daicel Chemical Industries, Ltd. with visualization at 254 nm. ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded on a Varian Inova 500 (500 MHz and 126 MHz, respectively) and are reported in terms of chemical shift relative to CHCl₃ (δ 7.26 and δ 77.16, respectively). Data for ¹H NMR are reported as follows: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = 1triplet, q = quartet, p = pentet, sept = septuplet, m = multiplet, br s = broad singlet, br d= broad doublet, app = apparent. Data for ${}^{13}C$ are reported in terms of chemical shifts (d ppm). IR spectra were obtained using a Perkin Elmer Paragon 1000 spectrometer using thin films deposited on NaCl plates and reported in frequency of absorption (cm⁻¹). High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were obtained from the Caltech Mass Spectral Facility using JEOL JMS-600H High Resolution Mass Spectrometer in fast atom bombardment (FAB+) or electron ionization (EI+) mode, or Agilent 6200 Series TOF with an Agilent G1978A Multimode source in electrospray ionization (ESI+), atmospheric pressure chemical ionization (APCI+), or mixed ionization mode (MM: ESI-APCI+). Optical rotations were measured with a Jasco P-2000 polarimeter operating on the sodium D-line (589 nm), using a 100 mm path-length cell and are reported as: $[\alpha]_D^T$ (concentration in g/100 mL, solvent). Crystallographic data have been deposited at the CCDC, 12 Union Road, Cambridge CB2 1EZ, UK and copies can be obtained on request, free of charge, by quoting the publication citation and the deposition number.

THF, Et₂O, CH₂Cl₂, toluene, CH₃CN, TBME and dioxane were dried by passage through an activated alumina column under argon. Purified water was obtained using a Barnstead NANOpure Infinity UV/UF system. Brine solutions are saturated aqueous solutions of sodium chloride. Commercially available reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, Acros Organics, TCI, Oakwood chemicals, Strem, or Alfa Aesar and used as received unless otherwise stated. LiBr was purchased from Aldrich and dried for 3 h at 140 °C in vacuo.

(3-Bromopropoxy)methyl)benzene, ¹² 1-bromo-2-butene, ¹³ (*E*)-1-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)-4-methylbenzene, ¹⁴ (*E*)-1-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)-4-methoxybenzene, ¹⁵ (*E*)-1-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)-4-fluoro--benzene, ¹⁶ (E)-3-(thiophen-3-yl)prop-2-en-1-ol, ¹⁷ and ((1*E*,3*E*)-5-bromopenta-1,3-dien-1-yl)benzene ¹⁸ were prepared by known methods and used without purification. (*E*)-3-(3-Chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)thiophene was prepared from (E)-3-(thiophen-3-yl)prop-2-en-1-ol and $SOCl_2$ in CH_2Cl_2 and used without purification.

List of Abbreviations:

ee – enantiomeric excess, dr – diastereomeric ratio, HPLC – high-performance liquid, chromatography, SFC – supercritical fluid chromatography, TLC – thin-layer chromatography, AcOEt – ethyl acetate, THF – tetrahydrofuran, MeOH – methanol, MeCN – acetonitrile, IPA – isopropanol, BINAP – (2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)–1,1'–binaphthyl), LHMDS – lithium hexamethyldisilazide, NaHMDS – sodium hexamethyldisilazide, KHMDS – potasium hexamethyldisilazide, PMP – *p*methoxyphenyl, CAN – ceric ammonium nitrate, TFA – trifluoroacetic acid, *m*-CPBA – *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid

4.4.2 Preparation of Materials



General Procedure for a-Substituted Lactam Substrates



General procedure 1: 1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (SI2)

To a suspension of lactam **SI1** (8.17 g, 96.0 mmol, 1.20 equiv), K₂CO₃ (22.1 g, 160 mmol, 2.00 equiv) and CuI (1.52 g, 8.00 mmol, 0.10 equiv) in toluene (80 mL) were added 2-bromoanisole (9.84 mL, 80.0 mmol, 1.00 equiv) and N,N'-dimethylethylendiamine (1.68 mL, 16.0 mmol, 0.20 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 18 h then allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered through a pad of silica gel eluting with AcOEt (250 mL). The eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:1 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam **SI2** as a pale yellow oil (9.88 g, 65% yield). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 – 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.06 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.80 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.23 (p, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.2, 154.8, 128.7, 128.6, 127.2, 120.9, 112.0, 55.6, 49.9, 31.2, 19.0; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2968, 2889, 2838, 1694, 1504, 1461, 1408, 1304, 1281, 1253, 1023, 755 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₁H₁₄NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 192.1019, found 192.1019.

General procedure 2: 1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (57b)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (3.07 mL, 22.0 mmol, 1.10 equiv) in THF (17 mL) was added a solution of *n*-BuLi (8.80 mL, 22.0 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes, 1.10 equiv) dropwise at -78 °C. After 20 min at -78 °C, a solution of lactam **SI2** (3.82 g, 20.0 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in THF (50 mL) was added dropwise. After an additional 20 min, a solution of methyl iodide (15.0 mL, 30.0 mmol, 2.0 M in TBME, 1.50 equiv) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 3 h. Saturated NH₄Cl

aqueous solution (50 mL) was added and the mixture was allowed to ambient temperature. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt (100 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:4 to 1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam **57b** as a yellow oil (2.86 g, 70% yield). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 – 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.06 – 6.96 (m, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.79 – 3.66 (m, 2H), 2.69 (tq, *J* = 8.7, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (dddd, *J* = 12.2, 8.5, 7.3, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 1.86 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.5, 154.8, 128.6, 128.5, 127.6, 120.8, 112.0, 55.6, 47.9, 36.9, 28.1, 16.3; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2965, 2932, 2874, 1695, 1504, 1463, 1456, 1403, 1311, 1296, 1277, 1251, 1024, 754 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCl+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₂H₁₆NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 206.1176, found 206.1176.

Spectroscopic Data for N-Protected Lactams

1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (SI3)



Lactam **SI3** was prepared according to the general procedure 1, using 4-iodoanisole and K₃PO₄ in place of 2-bromoanisole and K₂CO₃ respectively, and isolated by recrystallization in hexanes/AcOEt (4/1) as a white crystal. 89% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.64 – 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.01 – 6.90 (m, 2H), 3.87 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.64 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.20 (tt, *J* = 15.1, 7.5 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.9, 156.5, 132.6, 121.8, 114.0, 55.5, 49.2, 32.5, 18.1; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2952, 2907, 1683, 1517, 1255, 1226, 1182, 1126, 1032, 829 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₁H₁₄NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 192.1019, found 192.1021.

1-(3,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (SI4)



Lactam **SI4** was prepared according to the general procedure 1, using 1-bromo-3,5dimethoxybenzene in place of 2-bromoanisole, and isolated by recrystallization in hexanes/AcOEt (5/1) as a white crystal. 89% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.90 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 6.31 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 6H), 2.65 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (p, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 174.4, 160.8, 141.2, 98.4, 96.5, 77.3, 77.0, 76.8, 55.4, 49.0, 33.1, 17.9; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2959, 1694, 1593, 1474, 1455, 1424, 1397, 1276, 1245, 1198, 1152, 1071, 1056, 922, 840, 825, 683 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₂H₁₆NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 222.1125, found 222.1129.

1-(2-Isopropoxyphenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (SI5)



Lactam **SI5** was prepared according to the general procedure 1, using 1-bromo-2isopropoxybenzene in place of 2-bromoanisole, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:2 to 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 57% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33 – 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.96 (m, 2H), 4.58 (hept, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.59 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.28 – 2.16 (m, 2H), 1.38 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 6H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.2, 153.1, 128.9, 128.4, 128.4, 120.8, 114.7, 70.8, 49.9, 31.4, 22.2, 19.2; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2976, 2933, 1697, 1595, 1500, 1456, 1405, 1385, 1304, 1282, 1251, 1125, 1111, 957, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₃H₁₈NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 220.1332, found 220.1328.

Spectroscopic Data for α -Substituted Lactams





Lactam **57a** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 from **SI3** in place of **SI2**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 82% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.64 – 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.01 – 6.90 (m, 2H), 3.87 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.64 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 2.20 (tt, J = 15.1, 7.5 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, cdcl₃) δ 176.3, 156.4, 133.0, 121.4, 114.0, 55.5, 46.9, 38.1, 27.1, 16.3; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2952, 2882, 2835, 1682,

1516, 1251, 1225, 1122, 1099, 1030, 829 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₂H₁₆NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 206.1176, found 206.1177.

1-(3,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (57c)



Lactam **57c** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 from **SI4** in place of **SI2**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:4 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 87% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.96 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 6.31 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 6H), 3.79 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.78 – 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.45 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.86 – 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.35 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.9, 160.8, 141.5, 97.9, 96.5, 77.3, 77.0, 76.8, 55.4, 46.8, 38.6, 26.9, 16.1; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2964, 1698, 1597, 1474, 1392, 1273, 1246, 1208, 1154, 1071, 927, 834, 682 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₃H₁₈NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 236.1281, found 236.1284.

1-(2-Isoproxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (57d)



Lactam **57d** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 from **SI5** in place of **SI2**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 to 1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 83% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.32 – 7.22

(m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.96 (m, 2H), 4.57 (hept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.80 – 3.67 (m, 2H), 2.67 (tq, J = 8.4, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 2.46 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.84 (dq, J = 12.3, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H), 1.35 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.5, 153.2, 129.0, 128.7, 128.3, 120.8, 114.8, 70.8, 47.9, 36.9, 28.2, 22.2, 22.2, 16.4; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2974, 2930, 1701, 1595, 1499, 1457, 1405, 1277, 1249, 1124, 1111, 955, 750 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₁₄H₂₀NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 234.1489, found 234.1482.

1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-ethypyrrolidin-2-one (63b)



Lactam **63b** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using ethyl iodide in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 81% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.29 – 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.01 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.76 – 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.69 – 3.60 (m, 1H), 2.53 (qd, *J* = 8.7, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.38 – 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.04 – 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.92 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.63 – 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.04 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.9, 154.8, 128.7, 128.5, 127.5, 120.8, 112.0, 55.6, 48.2, 43.4, 25.1, 24.2, 11.5; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2961, 1695, 1596, 1505, 1462, 1404, 1280, 1249, 1024, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₃H₁₈NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 220.1332, found 220.1334.

3-Benzyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63c)



Lactam **63c** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using benzyl bromide in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 80% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.44 – 7.08 (m, 7H), 6.99 – 6.90 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.63 (dt, *J* = 9.5, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 8.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.30 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.93 – 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.77 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 2.20 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.83 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.0, 154.8, 139.7, 129.1, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 127.4, 126.3, 120.9, 112.0, 55.6, 48.0, 43.8, 37.0, 25.1; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2942, 1694, 1596, 1504, 1454, 1407, 1279, 1252, 1025, 753, 701 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₈H₂₀NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 282.1489, found 282.1491.

3-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63d)



Lactam **63d** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using 4methoxybenzyl chloride in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 59% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.29 – 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.24 – 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.00 – 6.90 (m, 2H), 6.88 – 6.80 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.62 (dt, *J* = 9.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (ddd, J = 9.5, 8.6, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (dd, J = 13.7, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.90 – 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J = 13.8, 9.4 Hz, 1H), 2.20 – 2.09 (m, 1H), 1.93 – 1.81 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 158.1, 154.8, 131.6, 130.1, 128.6, 128.5, 127.4, 120.8, 113.8, 112.1, 55.6, 55.3, 48.1, 43.9, 36.0, 25.0; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2936, 1696, 1596, 1512, 11506, 1462, 1406, 1300, 1279, 1249, 1179, 1028, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m*/*z* calc'd for C₁₉H₂₂NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 312.1594, found 312.1589.

3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63e)



Lactam **63e** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using 4-fluorobenzyl bromide in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 to 1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 77% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 – 7.18 (m, 4H), 7.04 – 6.92 (m, 4H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dt, *J* = 9.6, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 8.6, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.93 – 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.22 – 2.12 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.82 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 175.7, 162.6, 160.6, 154.8, 135.2, 135.1, 130.6, 130.6, 128.6, 128.5, 127.3, 120.9, 115.3, 115.1, 112.0, 55.6, 48.0, 43.7, 36.1, 24.9; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2942, 1696, 1597, 1507, 1459, 1406, 1252, 1221, 1158, 1025, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₈H₁₉FNO₂ [M+H]⁺: 300.1394, found 300.1390.

1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63f)



Lactam **63f** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using 2-trifluoroethyl iodide in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a yellow oil. 36% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.29 (ddd, J = 8.2, 7.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.03 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.80 – 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.65 (ddd, J = 9.7, 8.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.04 – 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.93 – 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.56 – 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 1H), 2.07 – 1.95 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.8, 154.7, 128.9, 128.5, 128.1, 126.8, 125.9, 120.9, 112.0, 55.6, 48.0, 37.0, 36.9, 35.9, 35.7, 35.4, 35.2, 26.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2946, 1703, 1597, 1505, 1462, 1414, 1282, 1252, 1135, 1039, 753, 615 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₃H₁₅F₃NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 274.1049, found 274.1049.

3-(3-(Benzyloxy)propyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63g)



Lactam **63g** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using ((3-bromopropoxy)methyl)benzene¹ in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 to 1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 76% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.36 – 7.18 (m, 7H), 6.99 – 6.90 (m, 2H),

4.50 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.73 - 3.64 (m, 1H), 3.64 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.58 - 3.46 (m, 2H), 2.63 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.36 - 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.05 - 1.94 (m, 1H), 1.90 - 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.80 - 1.68 (m, 2H), 1.64 - 1.52 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.7, 154.8, 138.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 127.7, 127.5, 127.4, 120.8, 112.0, 73.0, 70.4, 55.6, 48.2, 41.8, 28.0, 27.5, 25.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2939, 2860, 1697, 1596, 1504, 1454, 1405, 1279, 1252, 1102, 1026, 749, 699 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₁H₂₆NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 340.1907, found 340.1915.

1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(3-methylbut-2-en-1-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63h)



Lactam **63h** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using 1-bromo-3methyl-2-butene in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 75% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.30 – 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.01 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 5.24 – 5.16 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.73 – 3.59 (m, 2H), 2.69 – 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.33 – 2.22 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.6, 154.8, 133.6, 128.6, 128.5, 127.6, 121.3, 120.8, 112.0, 55.6, 55.6, 48.2, 42.3, 29.5, 25.9, 25.9, 25.1, 18.0; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2913, 1698, 1596, 1505, 1459, 1405, 1279, 1252, 1025, 751 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₆H₂₂NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 260.1645, found 260.1644.

(E)-3-(But-2-en-1-yl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63i)



Lactam **63i** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using 1-bromo-2butene² in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 24% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.30 – 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.01 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 5.62 – 5.43 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.73 – 3.58 (m, 2H), 2.68 – 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.32 – 2.19 (m, 2H), 1.95 – 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.72 – 1.66 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.5, 154.8, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.1, 127.4, 120.9, 112.1, 55.6, 48.2, 42.0, 34.3, 24.8, 18.1; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2937, 1699, 1596, 1505, 1456, 1436, 1404, 1298, 1279, 1252, 1107, 1046, 1025, 968, 751 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₅H₂₀NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 246.1489, found 246.1487.

(E)-3-Cinnamyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63j)



Lactam **63j** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using cinnamyl bromide in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 to 1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 80% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 – 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.36 – 7.17 (m, 5H), 7.02 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.51 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (dt, *J* = 15.7, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.75 – 3.61 (m,

2H), 2.84 – 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.57 – 2.46 (m, 1H), 2.38 – 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.03 – 1.92 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.0, 154.8, 137.5, 132.2, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 127.5, 127.4, 127.1, 126.1, 120.9, 112.0, 55.6, 48.2, 41.9, 34.7, 24.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2941, 1694, 1596, 1504, 1463, 1407, 1253, 1025, 967, 749, 694 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₀H₂₂NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 308.1645, found 308.1645.

(*E*)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(3-(p-tolyl)allyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63k)



Lactam **63k** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using (*E*)-1-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)-4-methylbenzene³ in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 90% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34 – 7.21 (m, 4H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.03 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.49 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (dt, *J* = 15.8, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.77 – 3.62 (m, 2H), 2.84 – 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.58 – 2.44 (m, 1H), 2.40 – 2.27 (m, 4H), 2.04 – 1.92 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 154.8, 136.9, 134.7, 132.0, 129.2, 128.6, 128.6, 127.4, 126.4, 126.0, 120.9, 112.0, 55.6, 48.2, 41.9, 34.7, 24.8, 21.2; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2939, 1695, 1596, 1504, 1462, 1405, 1279, 1252, 1181, 1122, 1107, 1045, 1025, 968, 891, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₁H₂₄NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 322.1802, found 322.1803.

(E)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(3-(4-methoxyphenyl)allyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63l)



Lactam **631** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using (*E*)-1-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)-4-methoxybenzene⁴ in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 100% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 – 7.18 (m, 4H), 7.02 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.94 – 6.82 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dt, *J* = 15.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (dt, *J* = 15.7, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.76 – 3.60 (m, 2H), 2.81 – 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.54 – 2.43 (m, 1H), 2.37 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.02 – 1.91 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 158.9, 154.8, 131.5, 130.3, 128.6, 128.6, 127.4, 127.2, 125.2, 120.9, 113.9, 112.0, 55.6, 55.3, 48.2, 42.0, 34.7, 24.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2934, 1694, 1606, 1510,1505, 1463, 1406, 1249, 1175, 1027, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₁H₂₄NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 338.1751, found 338.1748.

(E)-3-(3-(4-Fluorophenyl)allyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63m)



Lactam **63m** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using (*E*)-1-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)-4-fluorobenzene⁵ in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 52% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.30 – 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.05 – 6.93 (m, 4H), 6.51 – 6.43 (m, 1H), 6.20 (dt, *J* = 15.8, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H),

3.75 – 3.61 (m, 2H), 2.83 – 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.56 – 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.38 – 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.96 (ddt, J = 12.8, 8.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 163.0, 161.1, 154.8, 133.7, 133.6, 131.0, 128.7, 128.6, 127.6, 127.5, 127.3, 127.8, 127.2, 120.9, 115.5, 115.3, 112.0, 55.6, 48.2, 41.9, 34.7, 24.9; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2942, 1696, 1597, 1507, 1458, 1405, 1279, 1253, 1225, 1158, 1046, 1025, 968, 839, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₀H₂₁FNO₂ [M+H]⁺: 326.1551, found 326.1544.

(E)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(3-(thiophen-3-yl)allyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (63n)



Lactam **63n** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using (*E*)-3-(3-chloroprop-1-en-1-yl)thiophene in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 62% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 3.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.01 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (dt, *J* = 15.7, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.75 – 3.59 (m, 2H), 2.81 – 2.71 (m, 2H), 2.53 – 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.37 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.02 – 1.90 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.1, 154.8, 140.1, 128.6, 128.6, 127.3, 127.3, 126.4, 125.9, 125.0, 121.0, 120.9, 112.1, 55.6, 48.2, 41.9, 34.6, 24.9; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2936, 1694, 1596, 1504, 1463, 1408, 1279, 1252, 1181, 1122, 1046, 1025, 966, 890, 862, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₈H₂₀NO₂S [M+H]⁺: 314.1209, found 314.1206.

1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-((2*E*,4*E*)-5-phenylpenta-2,4-dien-1-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (630)



Lactam **630** was prepared according to the general procedure 2 using ((1*E*,3*E*)-5bromopenta-1,3-dien-1-yl)benzene⁷ in place of methyl iodide, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 73% yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 – 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.36 – 7.17 (m, 4H), 7.02 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.79 (ddd, *J* = 15.7, 10.4, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (ddd, *J* = 15.1, 10.4, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 5.93 – 5.83 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.76 – 3.61 (m, 2H), 2.80 – 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.47 – 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.36 – 2.26 (m, 1H), 1.99 – 1.87 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 176.0, 154.8, 137.4, 132.8, 132.0, 130.9, 129.0, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 127.4, 127.3, 126.2, 120.9, 112.0, 55.6, 48.1, 41.9, 34.6, 25.0; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2941, 1694, 1596, 1505, 1463, 1407, 1300, 1279, 1252, 1181, 1123, 1107, 1046, 1026, 992, 911, 891, 750, 693 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₂H₂₄NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 334.1802, found 334.1801.

General Procedure for Ni-Catalyzed C-Acylation

Please note that the absolute configuration was determined only for compound **10** by transforming to a known compound. The absolute configuration for all other products has been inferred by analogy. For respective HPLC and SFC conditions, please refer to Table S1.



General procedure 3: (S)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-3-(4-methylbenzoyl) pyrrolidin-2-one (62b)

In a nitrogen-filled glovebox, to an oven-dried 4 mL vial equipped with a stir bar was added LHMDS (40.2 mg, 0.240 mmol, 1.20 equiv), LiBr (86.9 mg, 1.00 mmol, 5.00 equiv), a solution of lactam **57b** (82.1 mg, 0.400 mmol, 2.00 equiv) in toluene (1.0 mL) and THF (0.2 mL), bromobenzene (**61**, 31.5 μ L, 0.300 mmol, 1.50 equiv), and *p*-tolunitrile **58b** (23.4 mg, 0.200 mmol, 1.00 equiv). To a separate oven-dried 4 mL vial equipped with a stir bar was added Ni(COD)₂ (5.50 mg, 0.0200 mmol, 0.100 equiv), SL-M004-1 (Solvias, 25.3 mg, 0.0240 mmol, 0.120 equiv), and toluene (1.0 mL). Both the lactam suspension and the Ni/ligand solution were stirred at ambient temperature for several minutes and then cooled to 4 °C. The Ni/ligand solution was added to the lactam suspension at 4 °C, and the vial was closed with a PTFE-lined

septum cap. Note: Although this effect has not yet been studied in detail, we have observed lower yields when the vial containing the lactam suspension was first closed with a PTFE-lined septum cap, and then the catalyst solution was added through the

septum cap. The reaction mixture was stirred at 4 °C for 48 h and then removed from the glovebox. AcOEt (6 mL) and 1 M HCl aqueous solution (5 mL) were added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was extracted with AcOEt (24 mL), washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam 62 as a white solid (59.4 mg, 92% yield, 91% ee). $[a]_{D}^{25} + 2.1^{\circ}$ (c 1.03, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.09 – 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.33 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.03 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.94 – 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.84 - 3.78 (m, 1H), 2.94 (ddd, J = 12.9, 8.4, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.40(s, 3H), 2.07 (ddd, J = 12.8, 8.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) § 198.4, 174.9, 155.0, 143.2, 133.0, 129.6, 129.0, 129.0, 128.4, 126.9, 120.9, 112.1, 56.6, 55.7, 47.1, 32.5, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2973, 2929, 1701, 1696, 1606, 1503, 1459, 1408, 1272, 1255, 1185, 1121, 1023, 1009, 970, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₂₀H₂₂NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 324.1594, found 324.1599.

Spectroscopic Data for Ni-Catalyzed C-Acylation Products

(S)-3-Benzoyl-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (60a)



Lactam **60a** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57a** using benzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, reacting at ambient temperature for 24 h in place of 0 °C for 48 h, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:10 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 79.9 mg, 86% yield, 88% ee.

Gram-scale reaction

In a nitrogen-filled glovebox, to a solution of LHMDS (1.00 g, 6.00 mmol, 1.20 equiv) in toluene (10 mL) at 23 °C, was slowly added a solution of **57a** (1.33 g, 6.50 mmol, 1.30 equiv) in toluene (13 mL). The flask containing the solution of **57a** was then rinsed with toluene (2 mL), and the rinse was added to the LHMDS/**57a** solution. LiBr (2.17 g, 25.0 mmol, 5.00 equiv) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and then added to the reaction mixture, followed by benzonitrile (515 μ L, 5.00 mmol, 1.00 equiv) and bromobenzene (785 μ L, 7.50 mmol, 1.50 equiv). Then, a solution of Ni(COD)₂ (138 mg, 0.500 mmol, 0.100 equiv) and SL-M004-1 (632 mg, 0.600 mmol, 1.20 equiv) in toluene (23 mL) was added slowly, followed by a 2 mL toluene rinse. The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 45 h. The reaction mixture was then removed from the glovebox, AcOEt (150 mL) and 1 M HCl aqueous solution (125 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was extracted with AcOEt (200 mL), washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄.

and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:3 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam **60a** as an off-white solid. 1.06 g, 69% yield, 90% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ –27.1° (c 1.45, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 – 8.00 (m, 2H), 7.58 – 7.47 (m, 3H), 7.46 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 6.96 – 6.87 (m, 2H), 3.95 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 7.9, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.2, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.93 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 8.0, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.3, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2930, 199.0, 173.2, 156.9, 135.9, 132.5, 132.4, 129.2, 128.4, 121.8, 114.1, 58.3, 55.5, 46.5, 31.7, 22.0; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 1685, 1512, 1399, 1268, 1249, 1182, 1090, 1032, 970, 830, 702 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₉H₂₀NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 310.1438, found 310.1442.

(S)-3-Benzoyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (60b)



Lactam **60b** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using benzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 50.3 mg, 81% yield, 92% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +4.0° (c 1.21, CHCl₃, 92% ee); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.17 – 8.11 (m, 2H), 7.56 – 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.47 – 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.34 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.04 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.90 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.86 – 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.95 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.4, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 8.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1989.0, 174.7, 155.0, 135.8, 132.4, 129.4, 129.0, 128.3,

128.3, 126.8, 121.0, 112.1, 56.8, 55.7, 47.1, 32.4, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2974, 2930, 1701, 1697, 1596, 1503, 1459, 1410, 1305, 1270, 1256, 1121, 1023, 1010, 970, 750, 702 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₉H₂₀NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 310.1438, found 310.1441.

(S)-3-Benzoyl-1-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (60c)



Lactam **60c** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57c** using benzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 54.5 mg, 80% yield, 85% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ –30.0° (c 1.04, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.04 – 7.97 (m, 2H), 7.55 – 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.47 – 7.38 (m, 2H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 6.31 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.3, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 2.92 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 8.0, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.6, 173.8, 160.9, 141.0, 135.7, 132.6, 129.2, 128.4, 98.3, 97.1, 58.7, 55.5, 46.4, 31.4, 22.0; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2937, 2840, 1696, 1598, 1480, 1393, 1277, 1249, 1206, 1156, 1067, 972, 834, 722, 699, 682, 661 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₀H₂₂NO₄ [M+H]⁺: 340.1543, found 340.1552.

(S)-3-Benzoyl-1-(2-isopropoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (60d)



Lactam **60d** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57d** using benzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 46.7 mg, 69% yield, 86% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +9.4° (c 1.01, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.21 – 8.14 (m, 2H), 7.59 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.51 – 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35 – 7.26 (m, 2H), 7.06 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 4.63 (hept, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 8.2, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.0, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 8.2, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.10 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 8.0, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 1.73 (s, 3H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H), 1.35 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 199.0, 174.5, 153.2, 135.9, 132.4, 129.4, 128.8, 128.8, 128.3, 127.7, 120.6, 114.1, 70.4, 56.9, 47.2, 32.6, 22.1, 22.1, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2977, 2930, 1697, 1596, 1500, 1455, 1407, 1281, 1270, 1255, 1124, 954, 750, 701cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₁H₂₄NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 338.1751, found 338.1744.

(S)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-3-(3-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (62c)



Lactam **62c** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using *m*-tolunitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 59.1 mg, 91% yield, 93% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +5.5° (c 0.52, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97 – 7.90 (m, 1H), 7.89 –
7.88 (m, 1H), 7.33 – 7.26 (m, 4H), 7.04 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.90 (ddd, J = 9.6, 8.4, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.86 – 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.93 (ddd, J = 12.9, 8.4, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.11 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.67 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 199.3, 174.8, 155.06, 138.0, 135.8, 133.1, 129.8, 129.0, 128.3, 128.1, 126.9, 126.5, 121.0, 112.1, 56.8, 55.7, 47.1, 32.4, 21.6, 21.5; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2973, 2931, 1694, 1598, 1504, 1455, 1409, 1276, 1255, 1182, 1121, 1092, 1044, 1024, 976, 905, 789, 754, cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₀H₂₂NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 324.1594, found 324.1602.





Lactam **62d** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using *o*tolunitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, reacting with aqueous HCl at 70 °C in place of ambient temperature, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 44.9 mg, 69% yield, 94% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ – 29.6° (c 0.20, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.64 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.16 (m, 3H), 7.01 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.73 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.82 – 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 205.5, 173.8, 154.9, 139.1, 135.6, 130.9, 129.7, 128.9, 128.4, 126.9, 126.0, 125.2, 120.9, 112.1, 58.4, 55.6, 47.2, 31.9, 21.3, 20.1; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2971, 2932, 1694, 1597, 1505, 1456, 1409, 1305, 1281, 1256, 1122, 1045, 1025, 969, 755 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for $C_{20}H_{22}NO_3 [M+H]^+$: 324.1594, found 324.1601.

(*S*)-3-(4-(*tert*-Butyl)benzoyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (62e)



Lactam **62e** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using 4-(*tert*-butyl)benzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 64.7 mg, 89% yield, 92% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +6.9° (c 1.04, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.13 – 8.07 (m, 2H), 7.47 – 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.33 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.04 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.93 – 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.96 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.4, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 7.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.2, 175.0, 156.0, 155.0, 132.7, 129.5, 128.9, 128.4, 126.9, 125.2, 120.9, 112.1, 56.6, 55.7, 47.1, 35.0, 32.5, 31.1, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2963, 1701, 1676, 1603, 1504, 1459, 1406, 1272, 1255, 1121, 1109, 1023, 971, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₃H₂₈NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 366.2064, found 366.2072.

(S)-3-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (62f)



Lactam **62f** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using 4methoxybenzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 57.8 mg, 85% yield, 89% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ –3.7° (c 0.73, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.24 – 8.17 (m, 2H), 7.32 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.88 (m, 4H), 3.93 – 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.83 – 3.77 (m, 1H), 2.97 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 8.2, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 196.8, 175.0, 162.9, 155.0, 132.1, 128.9, 128.3, 128.2, 127.0, 120.9, 113.4, 112.1, 56.6, 55.7, 55.4, 47.2, 32.7, 21.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2971, 2933, 1695, 1600, 1504, 1464, 1456, 1410, 1307, 1259, 1174, 1027, 971, 845, 754, 699, 610 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₀H₂₂NO₄ [M+H]⁺: 340.1543, found 340.1547.

(S)-3-(4-Fluorobenzoyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (62g)



Lactam **62g** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using 4fluorobenzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white solid. 23.3 mg, 36% yield, 93% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ –1.8° (c 0.77, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.28 – 8.20 (m, 2H), 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.27 – 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.14 – 7.06 (m, 2H), 7.04 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.91 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.3, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 – 3.76 (m, 4H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.95 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 8.3, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 2.12 – 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.68 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.1, 174.5, 165.2, 154.9, 132.4, 131.9, 129.1, 128.3, 126.7, 121.0, 115.3, 112.1, 56.9, 55.7, 47.2, 32.5, 21.7; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2974, 1697, 1684, 1597, 1506, 1457, 1410, 1271, 1256, 1235, 1160, 1024, 972, 848, 754, 609 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₉H₁₉FNO₃ [M+H]⁺: 328.1343, found 328.1353.

(S)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl)pyrrolidin-2one (62h)



Lactam **62h** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using 4trifluoromethylbenzonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, reacting at ambient temperature for 24 h in place of 0 °C for 48 h, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 21.5 mg, 23% yield, 87% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +2.7° (c 0.71, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.29 – 8.22 (m, 2H), 7.78 – 7.61 (m, 2H), 7.35 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.24 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.05 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.91 (ddd, *J* = 9.7, 8.3, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.83 – 3.77 (m, 1H), 2.93 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.3, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 2.09 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 8.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.4, 174.1, 154.9, 139.0, 133.7, 133.6, 129.7, 129.2, 128.3, 125.3, 123.6, 121.0, 112.1, 57.2, 55.7, 47.2, 32.1, 21.5; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2975, 2934, 1697, 1505, 1409, 1328, 1316, 1257, 1169, 1127, 1068, 1020, 1009, 973, 858, 753; cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₀H₁₉F₃NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 378.1312, found 378.1325.

(S)-3-(2-Naphthoyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (62i)



Lactam **62i** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **57b** using 2-naphthonitrile in place of *p*-tolunitrile, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 47.5 mg, 66% yield, 91% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +15.8° (c 0.52, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.77 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 – 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.87 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.62 – 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.56 – 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.35 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.06 – 6.97 (m, 2H), 3.96 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.3, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.90 – 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.04 (ddd, *J* = 12.9, 8.3, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 2.17 – 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.75 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.9, 174.7, 155.0, 135.1, 133.0, 132.4, 131.1, 129.8, 129.0, 128.3, 128.3, 128.0, 127.6, 127.0, 126.5, 125.4, 121.0, 112.2, 57.1, 55.7, 47.2, 32.6, 21.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2930, 1694, 1505, 1463, 1409, 1281, 1255, 1120, 1024, 750 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₃H₂₂NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 360.1594, found 360.1589.

(S)-3-Ethyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (64b)



Lactam **64b** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63b**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 33.9 mg, 50% yield, 78% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +14.6° (c 0.81, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.14 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.31 – 7.18 (m, 4H), 7.01 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 3.90 (ddd, J = 9.5, 8.1, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.71 (ddd, J = 9.5, 8.7, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (ddd, J = 13.0, 8.0, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.41 – 2.30 (m, 4H), 2.17 – 2.05 (m, 2H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.3, 173.5, 154.9, 143.0, 134.0, 129.5, 128.9, 128.4, 127.1, 120.9, 112.1, 61.8, 55.6, 47.5, 29.5, 29.1, 21.6, 8.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2962, 1700, 1606, 1504, 1461, 1253, 1159, 1024, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₁H₂₄NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 338.1751, found 338.1753.

(S)-3-Benzyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (64c)



Lactam **64c** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63c**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 48.8 mg, 61% yield, 81% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +62.3° (c 0.90, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.13 – 8.06 (m, 2H), 7.31 – 7.16 (m, 8H), 6.93 – 6.83 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.62 (td, J = 9.1, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (d, J = 13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (d, J = 13.7 Hz, 1H), 2.90 – 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.26 (ddd, J = 13.0, 8.4, 4.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.7, 173.1, 154.9, 143.2, 136.7, 133.3, 130.6, 129.7, 129.0, 128.9, 128.4, 127.9, 126.9, 126.7, 120.8, 112.0, 61.4, 55.6, 47.0, 40.9, 28.7, 21.7; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2928, 1696, 1604, 1502, 1457, 1405, 1240, 1185, 1025, 741, 702 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₆H₂₆NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 400.1907, found 400.1919.

(*S*)-3-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin-2one (64d)



Lactam **64d** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63d**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 65.8 mg, 77% yield, 81% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +50.4° (c 1.21, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16 – 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.30 – 7.18 (m, 5H), 6.99 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 – 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.88 – 6.80 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.67 (td, *J* = 9.2, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (ddd, *J* = 9.4, 8.6, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (ddd, *J* = 13.3, 9.0, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 8.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.9, 173.2, 158.7, 154.9, 143.1, 133.4, 131.5, 129.7, 129.0, 128.8, 128.6, 127.9, 126.7, 120.8, 113.7, 112.0, 61.5, 55.6, 55.3, 47.0, 40.1, 28.7, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2930, 1694, 1606, 1505,

1463, 1409, 1301, 1248, 1180, 1028, 832, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₂₇H₂₈NO₄ [M+H]⁺: 430.2013, found 430.2006.

(*S*)-3-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin-2one (64e)



Lactam **64e** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63e**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white foam. 63.5 mg, 76% yield, 74% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +38.9° (c 3.08, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.15 – 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.31 – 7.21 (m, 5H), 7.04 – 6.91 (m, 5H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.67 (td, *J* = 9.3, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 8.7, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.81 (ddd, *J* = 13.4, 9.1, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.26 (ddd, *J* = 13.3, 8.7, 4.4 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.6, 172.9, 163.1, 161.1, 154.8, 143.3, 133.2, 132.4, 132.0, 132.0, 129.6, 129.1, 128.9, 127.8, 126.5, 120.9, 115.3, 115.1, 112.0, 61.4, 55.6, 47.0, 40.1, 28.6, 21.7; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2931, 1697, 1604, 1504, 1465, 1410, 1222, 1185, 1026, 909, 833, 752, 731 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₆H₂₅FNO₃ [M+H]⁺: 418.1813, found 418.1806.

(*R*)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (64f)



Lactam **64f** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63f**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil. 45.5 mg, 58% yield, 71% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +10.3° (c 2.16, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16 – 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.34 – 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.28 – 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.03 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 4.00 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 7.7, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.72 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.7, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (dq, *J* = 15.8, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 3.10 – 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.87 (dq, *J* = 15.7, 11.1 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 4H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 195.1, 171.4, 154.8, 143.5, 133.0, 129.6, 129.3, 129.1, 128.1, 127.5, 126.4, 125.3, 121.0, 112.0, 57.7, 55.6, 47.6, 39.3, 39.1, 38.9, 38.7, 29.1, 29.0, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2952, 1703, 1673, 1505, 1464, 1373, 1299, 1260, 1143, 1021, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₁H₂₁F₃NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 392.1468, found 392.1459.

(*S*)-3-(3-(Benzyloxy)propyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin -2-one (64g)



Lactam **64g** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63g**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a colorless oil.

61.6 mg, 67% yield, 60% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +9.3° (c 2.90, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16 – 8.10 (m, 1H), 7.37 – 7.18 (m, 6H), 7.01 – 6.92 (m, 1H), 4.45 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (ddd, J = 9.5, 8.0, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 1H), 3.76 – 3.66 (m, 1H), 3.46 (td, J = 6.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 2H), 2.19 – 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.77 – 1.58 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.0, 173.4, 154.9, 143.0, 138.5, 133.8, 129.5, 128.9, 128.9, 128.4, 128.3, 127.6, 127.5, 127.0, 120.9, 112.0, 72.8, 70.3, 61.1, 55.6, 47.5, 32.8, 30.0, 24.8, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2935, 1698, 1606, 1504, 1455, 1408, 1302, 1279, 1252, 1185, 1101, 1027, 750, 699 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₉H₃₂NO₄ [M+H]⁺: 458.2326, found 458.2315.

(S)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-3-(3-methylbut-2-en-1-yl)





Lactam **64h** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63h**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 53.2 mg, 71% yield, 76% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +29.6° (c 2.15, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.14 – 8.07 (m, 2H), 7.32 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.02 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 5.23 – 5.15 (m, 1H), 3.88 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 8.5, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.68 (ddd, *J* = 9.4, 8.7, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.02 – 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.89 – 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.14 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 8.7, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.72 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.2, 173.5, 155.0, 142.9, 135.5, 133.8, 129.5, 128.9, 128.9, 128.3, 127.1, 120.9, 118.6, 112.1, 61.1, 55.6, 47.5, 34.5, 29.2, 26.1, 21.6, 18.0;

IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2917, 1698, 1606, 1504, 1463, 1408, 1248, 1184, 1123, 1024, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₂₄H₂₈NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 378.2064, found 378.2060.

(*S*,*E*)-3-(But-2-en-1-yl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)pyrrolidin-2one (64i)



Lactam **64i** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63i**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:8 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 51.0 mg, 70% yield, 86% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +45.5° (c 2.10, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.34 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 7.03 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 5.63 – 5.43 (m, 2H), 3.92 – 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.73 – 3.62 (m, 1H), 2.94 – 2.72 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.20 (ddd, J = 13.2, 8.7, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (dq, J = 6.3, 1.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 198.0, 173.5, 155.0, 143.0, 133.7, 129.8, 129.5, 129.5, 128.9, 128.3, 127.0, 125.4, 120.9, 112.1, 60.7, 55.6, 47.4, 39.1, 28.9, 21.6, 18.2; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2917, 1698, 1606, 1504, 1463, 1408, 1254, 1185, 1122, 1045, 1024, 973, 837, 750 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₃H₂₆NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 364.1907, found 364.1909.





Lactam **64j** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63j**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white foam. 51.1 mg, 60% yield, 86% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +55.5° (c 0.93, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.11 – 8.05 (m, 2H), 7.41 – 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.33 – 7.18 (m, 10H), 7.00 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (dt, *J* = 15.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.92 – 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.75 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 8.7, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.05 (dt, *J* = 7.4, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (ddd, *J* = 13.3, 8.9, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 2H), 2.30 (ddd, *J* = 13.5, 8.7, 5.0 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.9, 173.3, 155.0, 143.1, 137.3, 134.2, 133.5, 129.4, 129.0, 129.0, 128.5, 128.3, 127.4, 126.8, 126.2, 124.8, 121.0, 112.1, 60.7, 55.6, 47.3, 39.4, 28.8, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2961, 1698, 1606, 1504, 1463, 1409, 1279, 1255, 1185, 1025, 971, 911, 742, 694 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₈H₂₈NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 426.2064, found 426.2067. (S,E)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-3-(3-(p-tolyl)allyl)pyrrolidin-2-





Lactam **64k** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63k**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 74.2 mg, 85% yield, 88% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +56.0° (c 2.93, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.08 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.33 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 7.14 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 7.00 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.49 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (dt, J = 15.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.92 – 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.78 – 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.04 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (ddd, J = 13.2, 8.9, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.39 – 2.25 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.9, 173.4, 155.0, 143.1, 137.1, 134.5, 134.0, 133.5, 129.4, 129.2, 129.0, 129.0, 128.3, 126.8, 126.1, 123.6, 121.0, 112.0, 60.7, 55.6, 47.4, 39.4, 28.8, 21.6, 21.2; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2920, 1694, 1606, 1505, 1463, 1409, 1279, 1254, 1184, 1121, 1045, 1025, 974, 911, 838, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₂₉H₃₀NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 440.2220, found 440.2220.





Lactam **641** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **631**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white foam. 62.0 mg, 68% yield, 88% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +57.6° (c 1.09, CHCl₃, 88% ee); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.11 – 8.05 (m, 2H), 7.34 – 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.26 – 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.00 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.87 – 6.81 (m, 2H), 6.46 (d, *J* = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (dt, *J* = 15.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (td, *J* = 9.2, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.80 – 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.03 (dt, *J* = 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (ddd, *J* = 13.2, 8.9, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.35 – 2.23 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.9, 173.4, 159.0, 155.0, 143.1, 133.5, 130.1, 129.4, 129.0, 128.9, 128.3, 127.4, 126.8, 122.4, 121.0, 113.9, 112.1, 60.8, 55.6, 55.3, 47.4, 39.4, 28.8, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2957, 1699, 1607, 1505, 1464, 1249, 1175, 1027, 838, 752 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₉H₃₀NO4 [M+H]⁺: 456.2169, found 456.2164.

(S,E)-3-(3-(4-Fluorophenyl)allyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)





Lactam **64m** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63m**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:10 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a white foam. 55.3 mg, 62% yield, 83% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +40.7° (c 0.55, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.35 – 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.26 – 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.22 – 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.06 – 6.93 (m, 4H), 6.51 – 6.44 (m, 1H), 6.20 (dt, J = 15.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (ddd, J = 9.6, 8.9, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.78 – 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.04 (ddd, J = 7.2, 3.6, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 2.86 (ddd, J = 13.2, 8.9, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.38 – 2.23 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.8, 173.2, 163.1, 161.2, 154.9, 143.2, 133.5, 132.9, 129.4, 129.1, 129.0, 128.2, 127.7, 126.8, 124.6, 121.0, 115.5, 115.3, 112.1, 60.7, 55.6, 47.3, 39.3, 28.9, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2944, 1693, 1604, 1505, 1460, 1412, 1254, 1228, 1184, 1158, 1045, 1024, 910, 838, 753, 731 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₈H₂₇FNO₃ [M+H]⁺: 444.1969, found 444.1969.

(S,E)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-3-(3-(thiophen-3-yl)allyl)

pyrrolidin-2-one (64n)



Lactam **64n** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **63n**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 65.2 mg, 76% yield, 83% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +46.7° (c 1.17, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.12 – 8.01 (m, 2H), 7.33 – 7.14 (m, 6H), 7.10 (dd, J = 3.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.00 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.53 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (dt, J = 15.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (td, J = 9.1, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 – 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.01 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (ddd, J = 13.3, 8.9, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.28 (ddd, J = 13.5, 8.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.8, 173.3, 155.0, 143.2, 139.9, 133.4, 129.4, 129.0, 129.0, 128.4, 128.2, 126.8, 126.0, 125.0, 124.6, 121.5, 121.0, 112.1, 60.7, 55.6, 47.3, 39.3, 28.8, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2958, 1698, 1606, 1504, 1463, 1409, 1302,1279, 1254, 1184, 1122, 1024, 967, 836, 753 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₆H₂₅NO₃S [M+H]⁺: 432.1628, found 432.1622.

(S)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-3-((2E,4E)-5-phenylpenta-2,4-

dien-1-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (640)



Lactam **640** was prepared according to the general procedure 3 from **630**, and isolated by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel as a pale yellow oil. 31.7 mg, 35% yield, 84% ee. $[a]_D^{25}$ +40.6° (c 1.45, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.09 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.42 – 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.36 – 7.16 (m, 6H), 6.98 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.76 (ddd, J = 15.7, 10.5, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.38 – 6.29 (m, 1H), 5.87 (dt, J = 15.2, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (ddd, J = 9.5, 8.8, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.77 – 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.08 – 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.86 (ddd, J = 13.2, 8.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.25 (ddd, J = 13.7, 8.8, 5.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 197.8, 173.2, 155.0, 143.1, 137.3, 134.8, 133.5, 131.6, 129.5, 129.1, 129.0, 129.0, 128.7, 128.6, 128.4, 127.4, 126.8, 126.3, 121.0, 112.1, 60.8, 55.7, 47.3, 39.3, 29.0, 21.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 3024, 1694, 1606, 1505, 1463, 1409, 1304, 1253, 1185, 1122, 1045, 1026, 992, 910, 747, 693 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/zcalc'd for C₃₀H₃₀NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 452.2220, found 452.2220.

Procedures/Spectroscopic Data for Derivatization of C-Acylation Products



(S)-3-Benzoyl-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (66)

To a solution of lactam **60b** (93% ee, 40.0 mg, 0.129 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in MeCN (0.6 mL) and water (0.6 mL) was added CAN (424 mg, 0.774 mmol, 6.00 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and brine (5 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was extracted with AcOEt (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:2 to 2:1 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam **66** as a white solid (19.6 mg, 75% yield). [a]_D²⁵ +25.7° (c 0.20, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.05 – 7.99 (m, 2H), 7.56 – 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.47 – 7.39 (m, 2H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 3.59 – 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.50 – 3.42 (m, 1H), 2.92 (ddd, *J* = 13.4, 8.1, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (ddd, *J* = 13.3, 8.1, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 1.60 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 199.1, 178.3, 135.7, 132.5, 129.1, 128.4, 55.9, 39.6, 34.5, 21.5; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 3246, 2978, 1667, 1595, 1444, 1307, 1265, 1207, 1008, 973, 782, 701, 651 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₂H₁₄NO₂ [M+H]⁺: 204.1019, found 204.1015.



(S)-3-((S)-Hydroxy(phenyl)methyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methylpyrrolidin-2-

one (65)

To a solution of lactam 60b (92% ee, 99.5 mg, 0.322 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in TFA (1.6 mL) was added Et₃SiH (0.102 mL, 643 mmol, 2.00 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h. CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) and 2 M NaOH aqueous solution (8 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 h. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL, twice), washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam 65 as a white solid (90.2 mg, 90% yield). $[a]_D^{25}$ -12.5° (c 1.10, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.49 – 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.43 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.22 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.03 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 5.18 (br s, 1H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.69 (td, J = 9.4, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (ddd, J = 9.6, 8.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 2.31 $(dt, J = 12.6, 9.0 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), 1.54 (ddd, J = 12.6, 6.9, 2.2 \text{ Hz}, 1\text{H}), 1.27 (s, 3\text{H}); {}^{13}\text{C}$ NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 180.3, 154.8, 139.4, 129.1, 128.5, 127.9, 127.7, 127.3, 126.5, 120.9, 112.1, 77.8, 55.7, 47.3, 46.9, 30.8, 15.6; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 3400, 2966, 1672, 1596, 1504, 1459, 1413, 1305, 1281, 1256, 1180, 1161, 1121, 1082, 1046, 1026, 917, 885, 753, 725, 703, cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₉H₂₂NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 312.1594, found 312.1595.



(R)-1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl benzoate (67)

To a solution of lactam 60a (88% ee, 30.9 mg, 0.100 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) and were added NaHCO₃ (42.0 mg, 0.500 mmol, 5.00 equiv) and m-CPBA (75%, 115.0 mg, 0.500 mmol, 5.00 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 h. 10% NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (3 mL) and brine (3 mL) were added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL, twice), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam 67 as a white solid (17.1 mg, 53% yield, 88% ee). $[a]_D^{25} - 3.3^\circ$ (c 0.25, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10 – 8.00 (m, 2H), 7.63 – 7.51 (m, 3H), 7.47 – 7.40 (m, 2H), 6.96 - 6.89 (m, 2H), 3.96 (td, J = 9.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.84 - 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.40 (ddd, J = 13.3, 8.1, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 1.75 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) § 171.2, 165.5, 156.9, 133.2, 132.5, 129.9, 129.9, 128.3, 121.9, 114.1, 81.2, 55.5, 44.9, 30.6, 23.3; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2963, 1705, 1512, 1451, 1403, 1317, 1292, 1251, 1136, 1116, 1091, 1072, 1032, 828, 715 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₁₉H₂₀NO₄ [M+H]⁺: 326.1387, found 326.1381.



(*R*)-4-Methoxyphenyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxopyrrolidine-3carboxylate (69)

To a solution of lactam 68 (160 mg, 0.471 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in CH₂Cl₂ (9.4 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (75%, 1.08 g, 4.71 mmol, 10.0 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h and then refluxed for 48 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and 10% Na₂SO₃ aqueous solution (30 mL) and saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (10 mL) were added. The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (130 mL), washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam 69 as a pale yellow oil (54.2 mg, 32% yield). [a]_D²⁵ -11.7° (c 0.56, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.32 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 7.02 (m, 2H), 7.02 – 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.93 – 6.85 (m, 2H), 3.92 - 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.84 (ddd, J = 12.9, 7.8, 4.5Hz, 1H), 2.21 (ddd, J = 12.9, 8.3, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.67 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz. CDCl₃) § 172.9, 171.6, 157.3, 154.9, 144.3, 129.0, 128.6, 126.9, 122.2, 120.9, 114.4, 112.1, 55.7, 55.6, 51.8, 47.1, 32.1, 20.2; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2936, 1760, 1699, 1597, 1505, 1463, 1410, 1305, 1251, 1193, 1112, 1088, 1027, 754 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₂₀H₂₂NO₅ [M+H]⁺: 356.1492, found 356.1489.

Chapter 4

(R)-Ethyl-1-(2-methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-2-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (70)

To a solution of lactam **69** (36.0 mg, 0.101 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in EtOH (2.0 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (70.0 mg, 0.506 mmol, 5.00 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and brine was added to the residue. The mixture was extracted with AcOEt (15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:2 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam **70** as a pale yellow oil (20.5 mg, 73% yield). [a]_D²⁵ -14.6° (c 0.98, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.88 (m, 2H), 4.31 – 4.17 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.82 – 3.70 (m, 2H), 2.64 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 7.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.14 – 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.31 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.3, 172.6, 154.9, 128.8, 128.5, 127.1, 120.9, 112.1, 61.5, 55.7, 51.6, 47.1, 32.2, 20.3, 14.2; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2979, 1738, 1699, 1597, 1505, 1456, 1409, 1257, 1195, 1137, 1090, 1024, 754 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₁₅H₂₀NO₄ [M+H]⁺: 278.1387, found 278.1384.

(R)-Ethyl-3-methyl-2-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (71)

To a solution of lactam **70** (20.0 mg, 0.0721 mmol, 1.00 equiv) in MeCN (1.5 mL) and water (1.5 mL) was added CAN (237 mg, 0.433 mmol, 6.00 equiv) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and 10% Na₂SO₃ aqueous solution (3 mL) and brine (3 mL) were added. The reaction mixture was extracted with AcOEt (20 mL, twice),

dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (2:1 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give lactam **7** as a white solid (2.0 mg, 16% yield). $[a]_D^{25}$ +19.5° (c 0.09, MeOH) (reported data $[a]_D^{25}$ +19.0° (c 2, MeOH))¹⁹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.83 (br s, 1H), 4.21 (m, 2H), 3.53 – 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.40 – 3.31 (m, 1H), 2.65 (ddd, *J* = 12.8, 7.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.05 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 8.4, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.46 (s, 3H), 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2981, 176.6, 172.2, 61.6, 50.5, 39.4, 34.0, 20.1, 14.1; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 3245, 2981, 1703, 1454, 1266, 1196, 1138, 1028 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₈H₁₄NO₃ [M+H]⁺: 171.0968, found 171.0965.

Procedures/Spectroscopic Data for Isolation/Reduction of Imine Intermediates



(S)-1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-3-((phenylimino)(*o*-tolyl)methyl)pyrrolidin-2one (72)

To a suspension of lactam **57a** (82.1 mg, 0.400 mmol, 2.00 equiv), *o*-tolunitrile **58d** (23.4 mg, 0.200 mmol, 1.00 equiv), bromobenzene (31.5 mL, 0.300 mmol, 1.5 equiv), LHMDS (40.2 mg, 0.240 mmol, 1.20 equiv) and LiBr (86.9 mg, 1.00 mmol, 5.00 equiv) in toluene (1.0 mL) and THF (0.20 mL) were added a solution of Ni(COD)₂

(5.50 mg, 0.0200 mmol, 0.100 equiv) and SL-M004-1 (Solvias, 25.3 mg, 0.0240 mmol, 0.120 equiv) at 25 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of silica gel eluting with AcOEt (60 mL). The eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:10 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give imine 72 as a white foam (62 mg, 77% yield, 60/40 mixture of E/Z isomers). 1 H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) for major isomer: δ 7.65 – 6.62 (m, 8H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.76 12.6, 7.9, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.17 (ddd, J = 12.8, 8.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.66 (s, 3H); for minor isomer: δ 7.61 – 6.62 (m, 8H), 4.09 (dt, J = 9.1, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.82 (td, J = 8.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.15 (ddd, J = 12.5, 7.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.27 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.66 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) for major and minor isomer: δ 175.1, 174.8, 174.7, 172.2, 156.7, 149.9, 136.1, 135.8, 134.2, 133.3, 132.9, 132.7, 130.1, 129.8, 128.4, 128.3, 128.1, 128.0, 124.8, 124.7, 123.56, 123.4, 122.98, 122.0, 120.59, 120.3, 114.0, 55.8, 55.5, 54.7, 47.0, 46.3, 33.4, 31.2, 22.5, 22.0, 20.5, 20.3; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 2931, 1688, 1512, 1485, 1398, 1289, 1249, 1181, 1090, 1033, 993, 829, 766, 731, 697 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for $C_{26}H_{27}N_2O_2$ [M+H]⁺: 399.2067, found 399.2072.

one (74)



(S)-1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-methyl-3-(phenyl(phenylamino)methyl)pyrrolidin-2-

To a suspension of lactam **57b** (82.1 mg, 0.400 mmol, 2.00 equiv), benzonitrile (20.6 mg, 0.200 mmol, 1.00 equiv), bromobenzene (31.5 mL, 0.300 mmol, 1.5 equiv), LHMDS (40.2 mg, 0.240 mmol, 1.20 equiv) and LiBr (86.9 mg, 1.00 mmol, 5.00 equiv) in toluene (1.0 mL) and THF (0.20 mL) were added a solution of Ni(COD)₂ (5.50 mg, 0.0200 mmol, 0.100 equiv) and SL-M004-1(Solvias, 25.3 mg, 0.0240 mmol, 0.120 equiv) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 48 h. NaBH₄ (45.4 mg, 1.20 mmol, 6 equiv), THF (2 mL) and MeOH (2 mL) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 days. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with AcOEt (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (1:5 EtOAc:hexanes) on silica gel to give amine **74** as a colorless oil (54.3 mg, 70% yield).

Spectroscopic data for amine **74** was taken after separation of the diastereomers by flash column chromatography on silica gel.

Major isomer: ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.54 – 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.38 – 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.31 – 7.23 (m, 5H), 7.12 (dd, J = 7.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.06 – 6.99 (m, 2H), 6.99 – 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.62 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 5.51 (s, 1H), 4.50 (s,

1H), 3.63 - 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.42 (ddd, J = 12.7, 7.6, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.81 (ddd, J = 13.0, 8.3, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.34 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.9, 154.9, 148.3, 139.8, 129.0, 128.9, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 127.5, 127.0, 120.8, 117.4, 114.1, 112.9, 62.9, 55.4, 47.6, 46.7, 31.0, 19.7; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 3375, 2968, 1678, 1601, 1505, 1455, 1310, 1279, 1260, 1025, 749, 702 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) m/z calc'd for C₂₅H₂₇N₂O₂ [M+H]⁺: 387.2067, found 387.2070.

Minor isomer: ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.48 – 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.35 – 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.09 – 6.98 (m, 3H), 6.98 – 6.90 (m, 2H), 6.58 – 6.47 (m, 3H), 6.19 (br s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.41 (td, *J* = 9.1, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (ddd, *J* = 9.4, 8.4, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (ddd, *J* = 13.1, 8.4, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.98 (ddd, *J* = 13.0, 8.9, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 1.61 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.3, 154.6, 147.2, 140.6, 129.0, 128.8, 128.3, 128.3, 127.7, 127.5, 126.8, 120.7, 116.4, 112.9, 112.0, 64.5, 55.6, 47.2, 46.75, 30.8, 24.8; IR (Neat Film NaCl) 3375, 2929, 1674, 1600, 1505, 1455, 1418, 1308, 1256, 1026, 748, 704 cm⁻¹; HRMS (MM: ESI-APCI+) *m/z* calc'd for C₂₅H₂₇N₂O₂ [M+H]⁺: 387.2067, found 387.2071.

entry	compound	analytic conditions	ee (%)
1	MeO N Me	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min, t _R (min): major 10.56, minor 8.06	88
2		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 8.55, minor 7.66	92
3	MeO MeO MeO 60c	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 10% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 23.56, minor 16.84	85
4	Oi-Pr 60d	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 20% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 7.03, minor 6.39	86
5		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 10.51, minor 7.66	91
6	OMe 62c	SFC Chiralpak OJ-H, λ = 254 nm 15% IPA/CO ₂ , 2.5 mL/min, t _R (min): major 4.20, minor 5.72	93
7	OMe 62d	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 8.14, minor 6.64	94
8	OMe 62e	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 15% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 11.57, minor 9.83	92

Determination of Enantiomeric Excess (Table S1)

entry	compound	analytic conditions	ee (%)
9	OMe 62f	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 15% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 11.57, minor 9.83	89
10		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 20% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 11.36, minor 9.98	93
11	OMe 62h	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 7.41, minor 6.76	87
12		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 10% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 26.83, minor 23.63	91
13		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 8.24, minor 6.39	78
14		SFC Chiralpak OJ-H, λ = 254 nm 2% IPA/CO ₂ , 2.5 mL/min, t _R (min): major 7.25, minor 6.34	81
15		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 11.24, minor 8.72	81
16		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 9.40, minor 7.41	74
17		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 20% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 8.40, minor 7.49	71

entry	compound	analytic conditions	ee (%)
18	OMe 64g OBn	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 11.38, minor 8.47	60
19	OMe 64h Me	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 20% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 9.61, minor 7.13	76
20	OMe 64i Me	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 7.31, minor 5.33	86
21	OMe 64j Ph	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 12.63, minor 8.67	86
22	OMe 64k Me	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 11.30, minor 7.58	86
23		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 40% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min $t_R(min)$: major 11.68, minor 7.70	88
24	OMe 64m F	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 12.54, minor 8.47	83

entry	compound	analytic conditions	ee (%)
25		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 14.39, minor 8.96	83
26	OMe 640 Ph	HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t_R (min): major 11.30, minor 7.58	84
27		HPLC CHIRALCELL OD, λ = 254 nm 30% IPA/hexanes, 1.0 mL/min t _R (min): major 10.42, minor 7.88	88

- (1) For reviews, see: (a) Trost, B. M.; Jiang, C. Synthesis 2006, 0369-0396. (b)
- Christoffers, J.; Mann, A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 4591-4597. (c) Douglas,
- C. J.; Overman, L. E. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 2004, 101, 5363-5367. (d)
- Quasdorf, K. W.; Overman, L. E. Nature 2014, 181–191. (e) Liu, Y.; Han, S.-J.; Liu,
- W.-B.; Stoltz, B. M. Acc. Chem. Res. 2015, 48, 740-751.
- (2) (a) Nascimento de Oliveira, M.; Fournier, J.; Areseniyadis, S.; Cossy, J. Org. Lett.
- **2017**, *19*, 14–17. (b) James, J.; Guiry, P. J. ACS Catal. **2017**, *7*, 1397–1402. (b)
- Akula, R.; Guiry, P. J. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 5472-5475. (c) Akula, R.; Doran, R.;
- Guiry, P. J. Chem. Eur. J. 2016, 22, 9938–9942. (d) Marziale, A. N.; Duquette, D. C.;
- Craig, R. A.; Kim, K. E.; Liniger, M.; Numajiri, Y.; Stoltz, B. M. Adv. Synth. Catal.
- 2015, 357, 2238–2245. (e) Korch, K. M.; Eidamshaus, C.; Behenna, D. C.; Nam, S.;
- Horne, D.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 179-183. (f) Craig, R. A.;
- Loskot, S. A.; Mohr, J. T.; Behenna, D. C.; Harned, A. M.; Stoltz, B. M. Org. Lett.
- 2015, 17, 5160-5163. (g) Alberch, E.; Brook, C.; Asad, S. A.; Shevyrev, M.; Ulicki,
- J. S.; Hossain, M. M. Synlett 2015, 26, 388-392. (h) Liu, W.-B.; Reeves, C. M.;
- Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 10626–10629. (i) Kaiser, T.
- M.; Yang, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 3983-3987. (j) Fournier, J.; Lozano, O.;
- Menozzi, C.; Arseniyadis, S.; Cossy, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 1257-1261.
- (k) Reeves, C. M.; Eidamshaus, C.; Kim, J.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
- 2013, 52, 6718–6721. (l) Gartshore, C. J.; Lupton, D. W. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
- 2013, 52, 4113-4116. (m) Li, Z.; Zhang, S.; Wu, S.; Shen, X.; Zou, L.; Wang, F.; Li,
- X.; Peng, F.; Zhang, H.; Shao, Z. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 4117-4121. (n)

- Shibuya, G. M.; Enquist, J. A.; Stoltz, B. M. Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 3480-3483. (o)
- Bennett, N. B.; Duquette, D. C.; Kim, J.; Liu, W.-B.; Marziale, A. N.; Behenna, D.
- C.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. Chem. Eur. J. 2013, 19, 4414-4418. (p) Behenna, D.
- C.; Liu, Y.; Yurino, T.; Kim, J.; White, D. E.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. Nat. Chem.
- 2012, 4, 130–133. (q) Keither, J. A.; Behenna, D. C.; Sherden, N.; Mohr, J. T.; Ma,
- S.; Marinescu, S. C.; Nielsen, R. J.; Oxgaard, J.; Stoltz, B. M.; Goddard, W. A. J. Am.
- Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 19050–19060. (r) Franckevičius, V.; Cuthbertson, J. D.;
- Pickworth, M.; Pugh, D. S.; Taylor, R. J. K. Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 4264-4267. (s)
- Behenna, D. C.; Mohr, J. T.; Sherden, N. H.; Marinescu, S. C.; Harned, A. M.; Tani,
- K.; Seto, M.; Ma, S.; Novak, Z.; Krout, M. R.; McFadden, R. M.; Roizen, J. L.;
- Enquist, J. A.; White, D. E.; Levine, S. R.; Petrova, K. V.; Iwashita, A.; Virgil, S. C.;
- Stoltz, B. M. Chem. Eur. J. 2011, 17, 14199-14223. (t) Streuff, J.; White, D. E.;
- Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. Nat. Chem. 2010, 192-196. (u) Chattopadhyay, K.; Jana,
- R.; Day, V. W.; Douglas, J. T.; Tunge, J. A. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 3042–3045. (v)
- Trost, B. M.; Xu, J.; Schmidt, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 18343-18357. (w)
- Sherden, N. H.; Behenna, D. C.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
- 2009, 48, 6840-6843. (x) Trost, B. M.; Bream, R. N.; Xu, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.
- 2006, 45, 3109–3112. (y) Mohr, J. T.; Behenna, D. C.; Harned, A. M.; Stoltz, B. M.
- Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2005, 44, 6924–6927. (z) Trost, B. M.; Xu, J. J. Am. Chem.
- Soc. 2005, 127, 2846–2847. (aa) Behenna, D. C.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
- **2004**, *126*, 15044–15045.
- (3) (a) Trost, B. M.; Schroeder, G. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 6759–6760. (b)
- You, S.-L.; Hou, X.-L.; Dai, L.-X.; Zhu, X.-Z. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 149–151. (c) Trost,

- B. M.; Schroeder, G. M.; Kristensen, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 3492-3495.
- (d) Trost, B. M.; Schroeder, G. M. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 1569-1573. (e) Zhou, H.;
- Yang, H.; Liu, M.; Xia, C.; Jiang, G. Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 5350-5353. (f) Fukuda, Y.;
- Kondo, K.; Aoyama, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 3389-3391. (g) Nemoto, T.;
- Fukuda, T.; Matsumoto, T.; Hitomi, T.; Hamada, Y. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2005, 347,
- 1504–1506. (h) Nemoto, T.; Masuda, T.; Matsumoto, T.; Hamada, Y. J. Org. Chem. **2005**, *70*, 7172–7178.
- (4) (a) Hethcox, J. C.; Shockley, S. E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2016, 55, 16092–16095.
- (b) Liu, W.-B.; Reeves, C. M.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 17298-
- 17301. (c) Liu, W.-B.; Reeves, C. M.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
- 2013, 135, 10626–10629. (d) Krautwald, S.; Sarlah, D.; Schafroth, M. A.; Carreira, E.
- M. Science 2013, 340, 1065–1068. (e) Chen, W.; Chen, M.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Am.
- Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 15826-15828.
- (5) (a) Lee, S.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 3402-3415. (b) Hamada, T.;
- Chieffi, A.; Åhman, J.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 1261–1268. (c)
- Taylor, A. M.; Altman, R. A.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 9900-
- 9901. (d) Arao, T.; Kondo, K.; Aoyama, T. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 2006, 12, 1743-1744.
- (e) Liu, Lantao; Ishida, N.; Ashida, S.; Murakami, M. Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 1666-
- 1669. (f) Luan, X.; Wu, L.; Drinkel, E.; Mariz, R.; Gatti, M.; Dorta, R. Org. Lett.
- 2010, 12, 1912–1915. (g) Ackermann, L.; Vicente, R.; Hofmann, N. Org. Lett. 2009,
- 11, 4274–4276. (h) Jiang, L.; Weist, S.; Jansat, S. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1543–1546. (i)
- García-Fortanet, J.; Buchwald, S. L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 8108-8111. (j)
- Liao, X.; Weng, Z.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 195-200. (k)

- Kündig, P.; Seidel, T. M.; Jia, Y.-X.; Bernardinelli, G. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 8484–8487.
- (6) (a) Spielvogel, D. J.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 3500-3501.
- (b) Chen, G.; Kwong, F. Y.; Chan, H. O.; Yu, W.-Y.; Chan, A. S. C. *Chem. Commun.*2006, 1413–1415. (c) Ge, S.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2011, *133*, 16330–16333.
- (7) Xie, X.; Chen, Y.; Ma, D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 16050–16051.
- (8) For a review, see: Burtoloso, A. C. B. Synlett, 2009, 320-327.
- (9) (a) Ruble, J. C.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 11532. (b) Shaw, S. A.;
- Aleman, P.; Vedejs, E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 13368. (c) Seitzberg, J. G.;
- Dissing, C.; Søtofte, I.; Norrby, P.-O.; Johannsen, M. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 8332.
- (d) Shaw, S. A.; Aleman, P.; Christy, J.; Kampf, J. W.; Va, P.; Vedejs, E. J. Am.
- Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 925. (e) Nguyen, H. V.; Butler, D. C. D.; Richards, C. J. Org.
- Lett. 2006, 8, 769. (f) Busto, E.; Gotor-Fernández, V.; Gotor, V. Adv. Synth. Catal.
- 2006, 348, 2626. (g) Dietz, F. R.; Gröger, H. Synlett 2009, 4208. (h) Dietz, F. R.;
- Gröger, H. Synthesis, 2009, 4208. (i) Uraguchi, D.; Koshimoto, K.; Miyake, S.; Ooi,
- T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 5567. (j) Zhang, Z.; Xie, F.; Jia, J.; Zhang, W. J.
- Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 15939. (k) Campbell, C. D.; Concellón, C.; Smith, A. D.
- Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2011, 22, 797. (l) De, C. K.; Mittal, N.; Seidel, D. J. Am.
- Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 16802. (m) Viswambharan, B.; Okimura, T.; Suzuki, S.;
- Okamoto, S. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 6678. (n) Joannesse, C.; Johnston, C. P.;
- Morrill, L. C.; Woods, P. A.; Kieffer, M.; Nigst, T. A.; Mayr, H.; Lebl, T.; Philp, D.;
- Bragg, R. A.; Smith, A. D. Chem. Eur. J. 2012, 18, 2398. (o) Mandai, H.; Fujiwara,

- T.; Noda, K.; Fujii, K.; Mitsudo, K.; Korenaga, T.; Suga, S. Org. Lett. 2015, 17,
- 4436. (p) Hills, I. D.; Fu, G. C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 3921. (q) Ismail, M.;
- Nguyen, H. V.; Ilyashenko, G.; Motevalli, M.; Richards, C. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009,
- 50, 6332. (r) Duffey, T. A.; Shaw, S. A.; Vedejs, E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 14.
- (s) Wang, M.; Zhang, Z.; Liu, S.; Xie, F.; Zhang, W. Chem. Commun. 2014, 50, 1227.
- (10) (a) Fleming, I.; Iqbal, J.; Krebs, E.-P. Tetrahedron 1983, 39, 841-846. (b)
- Mander, L. N.; Sethi, S. P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 5425–5428. (c) Crabtree, S.
- R.; Chu, W. L. A.; Mander, L. N. Synlett 1990, 3, 169-70. (d) Le Roux, C.; Mandrou,
- S.; Dubac, J. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 3885-3887. (e) Wiles, C.; Watts, P.; Haswell,
- S. J.; Pombo-Villar, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 2945–2948.
- (11) (a) Mermerian, A. H.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 4050-4051. (b)
- Mermerian, A. H.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 5604-5607. (c) Birrell, J.
- A.; Desrosiers, J.-N.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 13872-13875. (d)
- Woods, P.A.; Morrill, L. C.; Bragg, R. A.; Smith, A. D. Chem. Eur. J. 2011, 17,
- 11060–11067. (e) Woods, P.A.; Morrill, L. C.; Lebl, T.; Slawin, A. M. Z.; Bragg, R.
- A.; Smith, A. D. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 2660–2663.
- (12) Hasserodt, J.; Janda, K. D.; Lerner, R. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1997**, *119*, 5993–5998.
- (13) Wang, K.-B.; Ran, R.-Q.; Xiu, S.-D.; Li, C.-Y. Org. Lett. 2013 15, 2374–2377.
- (14) Lölsberg, W.; Ye, S.; Schmalz, H. G. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 2023–2031.
- (15) Meiß, R.; Kumar, K.; Waldmann, H. Chem. Eur. J. 2015, 21, 13526–13530.
- (16) Tian, Y.; Wang, Y.; Shang, H.; Xua, X.; Tang Y. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2015, 13,
 612–619

(17) Kurauchi, D.; Hirano, K.; Kato, H.; Saito, T.; Miyamoto K.; Uchiyama, M.

Tetrahedron 2015, 71, 5849–5857.

(18) Kim, D. D.; Lee, S. J.; Beak, P. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 5376-5386.

(19) Banerjee, S.; Smith, J.; Smith, J.; Faulkner, F.; Masterson, D. S. J. Org. Chem.

2012, 77, 10925-10930.
APPENDIX 3

Spectra Relevant to Chapter 4:

Ni-Catalyzed Enantioselective C-Acylation of α-Substituted Lactams











































npound 57c.
COL
CDCl ₃) of
26 MHz, C
NMR (12
14. ¹³ C
[⊏] igure A3.







































-34000

-32000

-30000

-28000























Figure A3.32. ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃) of compound **63i**.






















Figure A3.41. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) of compound **63n**.









62b.
compound
ō
CDCI ₃)
MHz,
(500
NMR
T
45.
A3.
-igure ,











Figure A3.47. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) of compound **60a**.

0































- 2

Figure A3.57. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) of compound **62d**.

9

- 7







62e.
of compound
CDCl ₃) (
MHz,
(500
I NMR
<u> </u>
A3.59
Figure







62f.
compound
Q
CDCl ₃)
MHz,
(500
NMR
T
A3.61.
igure





62g.
compound
of
CDCl ₃)
MHz,
(500
NMR
T
.63.
A3.
igure







62h.
compound
ō
CDCl ₃)
MHz,
(500
NMR
Т
A3.65.
igure

















64b.
f compound
0
ບົ
0
MHz,
(126
١MR
<i>A3.70</i> .
-igure ,



64c.
of compound
OCl ₃)
5
MHz,
(500
NMR
Ţ
.71.
re A3
igu




0
4
ف
_
2
F
X
2
F
0
0
4
0
()
õ
R
\cup
Ν
I
$\overline{<}$
<
0
ŏ
õ
Ċ
\sim
7
2
7
T
_
· ·
$\tilde{\mathcal{O}}$
~
ć.
Ť
1
e
1
5
·~

















64f.
í compound
ō
CDCl ₃)
, MHz,
(126
NMR
$^{13}\mathrm{C}$
78.
АЗ.
Figure















.
ف
compound
of
(1_3)
CDO
MHz,
(500
NMR
Ŧ
.82.
АЗ
Figure





64j.
pund
oduc
of co
OCl ₃)
, CΓ
MΗ
(500)
NMR
Ξ
3.84.
re A
igu











641
of compound
CDCl ₃) c
MHz, (
(500
NMR
Ŧ
A3.88.
-igure ,















-17000

-16000

-15000

Figure A3.92. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) of compound **64n**.

64n.
compound
of
CDCI ₃
MHz,
(126
NMR
Ď
3.93.
igure A










































N.
ĸ
$\overline{}$
ĕ
5
ō
ã
F
F
ŏ
Ľ
0
_
<u>_</u>
\cup
Õ
\cup
Ň
÷
⇒
2
\frown
\simeq
$\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}$
-
\simeq
5
\leq
2
-
<u> </u>
õ
0
<u> </u>
Ś
\checkmark
a)
ž
2
:00







4
ĸ
ž
5
\neg
0
ž
<u> </u>
5
5
0
\cup
1
\circ
\sim
\sim
<u> </u>
\cup
\sim
()
\sim
N
_
_
~
_
\circ
\circ
5
5
\simeq
-
>
_
T
_
•
-
-
-
\sim
5
A3
e A 3
e A3
ire A3
ure A3
gure A3
igure A3-





COMPREHENSIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ackermann, L.; Vicente, R.; Hofmann, N. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 4274-4276.

Ahmed, T. J.; Knapp, S. M. M.; Tyler, D. R. Coord. Chem. Rev. 2011, 255, 949–974.

Akula, R.; Doran, R.; Guiry, P. J. Chem. Eur. J. 2016, 22, 9938–9942.

Akula, R.; Guiry, P. J. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 5472-5475.

Alberch, E.; Brook, C.; Asad, S. A.; Shevyrev, M.; Ulicki, J. S.; Hossain, M. M. *Synlett* **2015**, *26*, 388–392.

An, L.; Xiao, Y.-L.; Min, Q.-Q.; Zhang, X. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 9079–9083.

Annunziata, A.; Galli, C.; Marinelli, M.; Tullia, P. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 1323–1329.

Arai, S.; Hida, M.; Yamagishi, T. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1978, 51, 277–282.

Arai, S.; Yamagishi, T.; Ototake, S.; Hida, M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1977, 50, 547–548.

Arao, T.; Kondo, K.; Aoyama, T. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 2006, 12, 1743–1744.

Arp, F. O.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 10482–10483.

Atack, T. C.; Cook, S. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138, 6139-6142.

Atack, T. C.; Lecker, R. M.; Cook, S. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 9521-9523.

Aydın, A.; Kaya, I.; Electrochim. Acta. 2012, 65, 104–114.

Banerjee, S.; Smith, J.; Smith, J.; Faulkner, F.; Masterson, D. S. J. Org. Chem. 2012, 77, 10925–10930.

Basch, C. H.; Cobb, K. M.; Watson, M. P. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 136-139.

Behenna, D. C.; Liu, Y.; Yurino, T.; Kim, J.; White, D. E.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. *Nat. Chem.* **2012**, *4*, 130–133.

Behenna, D. C.; Mohr, J. T.; Sherden, N. H.; Marinescu, S. C.; Harned, A. M.; Tani, K.;
Seto, M.; Ma, S.; Novak, Z.; Krout, M. R.; McFadden, R. M.; Roizen, J. L.; Enquist, J. A.; White, D. E.; Levine, S. R.; Petrova, K. V.; Iwashita, A.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2011, *17*, 14199–14223.

Behenna, D. C.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 15044-15045.

Bennett, N. B.; Duquette, D. C.; Kim, J.; Liu, W.-B.; Marziale, A. N.; Behenna, D. C.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 4414–4418.

Birrell, J. A.; Desrosiers, J.-N.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 13872–13875.

Bissember, A.C.; Lundgren, R.J.; Creutz, S.E.; Peters, J.C. Fu, G.C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 5129–5133.

Biswas, S.; Weix, D. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 16192-16197.

Blunt, J.W.; Copp, B.R.; Munro, M.H.G.; Northcote, P.T.; Prinsep, M.R. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2004**, *21*, 15–61.

Bose, S. K.; Fucke, K.; Liu, L.; Steel, P. G.; Marder, T. B. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2014, 53, 1799–1803.

Breitenfeld, J.; Ruiz, J.; Wodrich, W. D.; Hu, X. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 12004–12012.

Brown, H. C.; Singaram, B. Acc. Chem. Res. 1988, 21, 287-293.

Bull, J. A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 8930-8932.

Bundesmann, M.W.; Coffey, S.B.; Wright, S.W. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 3879–3882.

Burks, H. E.; Morken, J. P. Chem. Commun. 2007, 4717-4725.

Burns, M.; Essafi, S.; Bame, J. R.; Bull, S. P.; Webster, M. P.; Balieu, S.; Dale, J. W.;

Butts, C. P.; Harvey, J. N.; Aggarwal, V. K. Nature 2015, 513, 183-188.

Burtoloso, A. C. B. Synlett, 2009, 320-327.

Busto, E.; Gotor-Fernández, V.; Gotor, V. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2006, 348, 2626.

Campbell, C. D.; Concellón, C.; Smith, A. D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2011, 22, 797.

Carey, J.S.; Laffan, D.; Thomson, C.; Williams, M.T. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4, 2337–2347.

Carroll, A.-M.; O'Sullivan, T. P.; Guiry, P. J. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2005, 347, 609-631.

Chattopadhyay, K.; Jana, R.; Day, V. W.; Douglas, J. T.; Tunge, J. A. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 3042–3045.

Chen, C.; Weng, Z.; Hartwig, J.F. Organometallics 2012, 31, 8031-8037.

Chen, G.; Kwong, F. Y.; Chan, H. O.; Yu, W.-Y.; Chan, A. S. C. *Chem. Commun.* **2006**, 1413–1415.

Chen, W.; Chen, M.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 15826-15828.

Cherney, A. H.; Kadunce, N. T.; Reisman, S. E. Chem. Rev. 2015, 115, 9587-9652.

Cherney, A. H.; Reisman, S. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 14365-14368.

Chiappe, C.; Pieraccini, D.; Saullo, P. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 6710-6715.

Choi, J.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 9102–9105.

Choi, J.; Martín-Gago, P.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 12161-12165.

Christoffers, J.; Mann, A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 4591-4597.

Chu, C. K.; Liang, Y.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2016, 138, 6404-6407.

Clark, J. H.; Duke, C. V. A. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 1330–1332.

Collins, K.D.; Glorius, F. Nat. Chem. 2013, 5, 597-601.

Cook, F. L.; Bowers, C. W.; Liotta, C. L. J. Org. Chem. 1974, 39, 3416-3418.

Coombs, J. R.; Zhang, L.; Morken, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 16140–16143.

Crabtree, S. R.; Chu, W. L. A.; Mander, L. N. Synlett 1990, 3, 169-70.

Craig, R. A.; Loskot, S. A.; Mohr, J. T.; Behenna, D. C.; Harned, A. M.; Stoltz, B. M. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 5160–5163. Creutz, S. E.; Lotito, K. J.; Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. Science 2012, 338, 647–651.

Creutz, S.E.; Lotito, K.J.; Fu, G.C.; Peters, J.C. Science 2012, 338, 647–651.

Crudden, C. M.; Edwards, D. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 4695-4712.

Culkin, D. A.; Hartwig, J. F. Acc. Chem. Res. 2003, 36, 234–245.

De, C. K.; Mittal, N.; Seidel, D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 16802.

Dietz, F. R.; Gröger, H. Synlett 2009, 4208.

Dietz, F. R.; Gröger, H. Synthesis, 2009, 4208.

Do, H.-Q.; Bachman, S.; Bissember, A. C.; Peters, J. C.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 2162–2167.

Dolomanov, O.V.; Bourhis, L.J.; Gildea, R.J.; Howard, J.A.K.; Puschmann, H. J. Appl. Cryst. 2009, 42, 339–341.

Douglas, C. J.; Overman, L. E. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 2004, 101, 5363-5367.

Dudnik, A. S.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 10693-10697.

Duffey, T. A.; Shaw, S. A.; Vedejs, E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 14.

Fischer, C.; Koenig, B. Beilstein J. Org. Chem. 2011, 7, 59-74.

Fleming, F. F.; Gudipati, S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 5365-5374.

Fleming, F. F.; Shook, B. C. *Tetrahedron* 2002, 58, 1–23.

Fleming, F. F.; Wang, Q. Z. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 2035–2077.

Fleming, F. F.; Zhang, Z. Tetrahedron 2005, 61, 747–789.

Fleming, F.; Nat. Prod. Rep. 1999, 16, 597-606.

Fleming, F.F.; Yao, L.; Ravikumar, P.C.; Funk, L.; Shook, B.C. *J. Med. Chem.* **2010**, *53*, 7902–7917.

Fleming, I.; Iqbal, J.; Krebs, E.-P. Tetrahedron 1983, 39, 841-846.

Fournier, J.; Lozano, O.; Menozzi, C.; Arseniyadis, S.; Cossy, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 1257–1261.

Franckevičius, V.; Cuthbertson, J. D.; Pickworth, M.; Pugh, D. S.; Taylor, R. J. K. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 4264–4267.

Friedman, L.; Shechter, H. J. Org. Chem. 1960, 25, 877-879.

Fukuda, Y.; Kondo, K.; Aoyama, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 3389-3391.

Garcia-Alvarez, R.; Crochet, P.; Cadierno, V. Green Chem. 2013, 15, 46-66.

García-Fortanet, J.; Buchwald, S. L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 8108-8111.

Gartshore, C. J.; Lupton, D. W. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 4113-4116.

Ge, S.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 16330-16333.

Giri, R.; Hartwig, J.F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 15860–15863.

Goldberg, I. Chem. Ber. 1906, 39, 1691–1692.

Gomez, S.; Peters, J. A.; Maschmeyer, T. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2002, 344, 1037–1057.

González-Bobes, F.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 5360-5361.

González-Rosende, M.E.; Castillo, E.; Lasri, J.; *Sepúlveda*-Arques, J. *Prog. React. Kinet. Mech.* **2004**, *29*, 311–332.

Guzman-Martinez, A.; Hoveyda, A. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 10634–10637.

Hackmann, C.; Schäfer, H.J. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 4559–4574.

Hall, D. G.; Lee, J. C. H.; Ding, J. Pure Appl. Chem., 2012, 84, 2263-2277.

Hamada, T.; Chieffi, A.; Åhman, J.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 1261– 1268.

Han, J. T.; Jang, W. J.; Kim, N.; Yun, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138, 15146–15149.

Harusawa, S.; Yoneda, R.; Omori, Y.; Kurihara, T., Tet. Lett. 1987, 28, 4189-4190.

Hasserodt, J.; Janda, K. D.; Lerner, R. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 5993-5998.

Hethcox, J. C.; Shockley, S. E. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2016, 55, 16092-16095.

Hills, I. D.; Fu, G. C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 3921.

Hu, X. Chem. Sci. 2011, 2, 1867–1886.

Huang, L.; Arndt, M.; Gooßen, K.; Heydt, H.; Gooßen, L.J. Chem. Rev. 2015, 115, 2596–2697.

Hultzsch, K.C.; Adv. Synth. Catal. 2005, 347, 367–391.

Hurtley, W.R.H. J. Chem. Soc. 1929, 1870–1873.

Ismail, M.; Nguyen, H. V.; Ilyashenko, G.; Motevalli, M.; Richards, C. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2009, *50*, 6332.

Isse, A. A.; Lin, C. Y.; Coote, M. L.; Gennaro, A. J. Phys. Chem. B 2010, 115, 678-684.

Isse, A.A.; Lin, C.Y.; Coote, M.L.; Gennaro, A. J. Phys. Chem. B 2011, 115, 678-684.

Ito, H.; Ito, S.; Sasaki, Y.; Matsura, K.; Sawamura, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 14856–14857.

Ito, H.; Kubota, K. Org. Lett. 2012, 14, 890-893.

James, J.; Guiry, P. J. ACS Catal. 2017, 7, 1397–1402.

Jiang, L.; Weist, S.; Jansat, S. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1543-1546.

Jiang, M.; Yang, H.; Fu, H. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 5248-5251.

Joannesse, C.; Johnston, C. P.; Morrill, L. C.; Woods, P. A.; Kieffer, M.; Nigst, T. A.; Mayr, H.; Lebl, T.; Philp, D.; Bragg, R. A.; Smith, A. D. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 2398.

Jones, G. D.; Martin, J. L.; McFarland, C.; Allen, O. R.; Hall, R. E.; Haley, A. D.; Brandon, R. J.; Konovalova, T.; Desrochers, P. J.; Pulay, P.; Vicic, D. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 13175–13183.

Jones, G.O.; Liu, P.; Houk, K.N.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 6205–6213.

Jones, L.H.; Summerhill, N.W.; Swain, N.A.; Mills, J.E. *Med. Chem. Comm.* **2010**, *1*, 309–318.

Kadunce, N. T.; Reisman, S. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 10480-10483.

Kaiser, T. M.; Yang, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 3983-3987.

Keither, J. A.; Behenna, D. C.; Sherden, N.; Mohr, J. T.; Ma, S.; Marinescu, S. C.; Nielsen, R. J.; Oxgaard, J.; Stoltz, B. M.; Goddard, W. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 19050–19060.

Kelkar, A.A.; Patil, N.M.; Chaudhari, R.V. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 7143–7146.

Kim, D. D.; Lee, S. J.; Beak, P. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 5376-5386.

Kim, S.; Song, H.-J. *Synlett* **2002**, 2110–2112.

Cho, C. H.; Lee, J. Y.; Kim, S. Synlett 2009, 81–84.

Kiyomori, A.; Marcoux, J.-F.; Buchwald, S.L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 2657–2660.

Knight, A.S.; Zhou, E.Y.; Francis, M.B.; Zuckermann, R.N. Adv. Mater. 2015, doi:10.1002/adma.201500275.

Korch, K. M.; Eidamshaus, C.; Behenna, D. C.; Nam, S.; Horne, D.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 179–183.

Kozuka, M.; Tsuchida, T.; Mitani, M.; Tetrahedron Lett. 2005, 46, 4527-4530.

Krautwald, S.; Sarlah, D.; Schafroth, M. A.; Carreira, E. M. Science 2013, 340, 1065–1068.

Kubota, K.; Iwamoto, H.; Ito, H. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2017, 15, 285-300.

Kukushkin, V. Y.; Pombeiro, A. J. L. Inorg. Chim. Acta 2005, 358, 1–21.

Kündig, P.; Seidel, T. M.; Jia, Y.-X.; Bernardinelli, G. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 8484–8487.

Kurauchi, D.; Hirano, K.; Kato, H.; Saito, T.; Miyamoto K.; Uchiyama, M. *Tetrahedron* **2015**, *71*, 5849–5857.

Lanigan, R.M.; Sheppard, T.D. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 7453-7465.

Le Roux, C.; Mandrou, S.; Dubac, J. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 3885-3887.

Lee, J. C. H.; Hall, D. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 5544-5545.

Lee, J. C. H.; McDonald, R.; Hall, D. G. Nat. Chem. 2011, 3, 894-899.

Lee, S.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 3402-3415.

Leonori, D.; Aggarwal, V. K. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 1082-1096.

Li, Z.; Zhang, S.; Wu, S.; Shen, X.; Zou, L.; Wang, F.; Li, X.; Peng, F.; Zhang, H.; Shao, Z. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 4117–4121.

Liang, Y.; Fu, G. C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 54, 9047-9051.

Liang, Y.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 9523-9526.

Liao, X.; Weng, Z.; Hartwig, J. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 195-200.

Lin, B. -L.; Liu, L.; Fu, Y.; Luo, S. -W.; Chen, Q.; Guo, Q. -X. Organometallics 2004, 23, 2114–2123.

Liu, Lantao; Ishida, N.; Ashida, S.; Murakami, M. Org. Lett. 2011, 13, 1666-1669.

Liu, W.-B.; Reeves, C. M.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 17298–17301.

Liu, W.-B.; Reeves, C. M.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 10626–10629.

Liu, X.; Zhang, S.-L.; Ding, Y. Dalton Trans. 2012, 41, 5897–5902.

Liu, Y.; Han, S.-J.; Liu, W.-B.; Stoltz, B. M. Acc. Chem. Res. 2015, 48, 740-751.

Lloyd-Jones, G. C.; Lennox, A. J. J. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2014, 43, 412-443.

Lu, Z.; Wilsily, A.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 8154-8157.

Luan, X.; Wu, L.; Drinkel, E.; Mariz, R.; Gatti, M.; Dorta, R. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 1912–1915.

Lölsberg, W.; Ye, S.; Schmalz, H. G. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2010, 352, 2023–2031.

Maki, B.E.; Scheidt, K.A. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 4331-4334.

Mandai, H.; Fujiwara, T.; Noda, K.; Fujii, K.; Mitsudo, K.; Korenaga, T.; Suga, S. Org. Lett. 2015, 17, 4436.

Mander, L. N.; Sethi, S. P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 5425-5428.

Marcoux, J.-F.; Doye, S.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 10539-10540.

Marziale, A. N.; Duquette, D. C.; Craig, R. A.; Kim, K. E.; Liniger, M.; Numajiri, Y.; Stoltz, B. M. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2015**, *357*, 2238–2245.

Matteson, D. S. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 10555-10607.

Meiß, R.; Kumar, K.; Waldmann, H. Chem. Eur. J. 2015, 21, 13526-13530.

Mermerian, A. H.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 4050-4051.

Mermerian, A. H.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 5604-5607.

Miranda, M.O.; Pietrangelo, A.; Hillmyer, M.A.; Tolman, W.B. Green Chem. 2012, 14, 490–494.

Mohr, J. T.; Behenna, D. C.; Harned, A. M.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2005, 44, 6924–6927.

Moran, W. J.; Morken, J. P. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 2413-2415.

Nascimento de Oliveira, M.; Fournier, J.; Areseniyadis, S.; Cossy, J. Org. Lett. 2017, 19, 14–17.

Nelson, H. M.; Williams, B. D.; Miró, J.; Toste, F. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2015, 137, 3213–3216.

Nemoto, H.; Zhong, W.; Kawamura, T.; Kamiya, M.; Nakano, Y.; Sakamoto, K. *Synlett* **2007**, 2343–2346.

Nemoto, T.; Fukuda, T.; Matsumoto, T.; Hitomi, T.; Hamada, Y. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2005**, *347*, 1504–1506.

Nemoto, T.; Masuda, T.; Matsumoto, T.; Hamada, Y. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 7172–7178.

Nguyen, H. V.; Butler, D. C. D.; Richards, C. J. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 769.

Nilsson, M. Acta Chem. Scand. B 1982, 36, 125-126.

Ouali, A.; Spindler, J.-F.; Jutand, A.; Taillefer Adv. Synth. Catal. 2007, 349, 1906–1916.

Pandey, G.; Rao, K.S.S.P.; Palit, D.K.; Mittal, J.P. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3968–3978.

Paptchikhine, A.; Cheruku, P.; Engman, M.; Andersson, P. G. Chem. Commun. 2009, 5996–5998.

Paradies, J. Palladium-Catalyzed Aromatic Carbon-Nitrogen Bond Formation. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions and More;* De Meijere, A.; Brase, S.; Oestreich, M., Ed.; Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, Germany, 2014, pp 995-1065.

Park, J. K.; Lackey, H. H.; Ondrusek, B. A.; McQuade, D. T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2011, 133, 2410–2413.

Potter, B.; Edelstein, E. K.; Morken, J. P. Org. Lett. 2016, 18, 3286-3289.

Powell, D. A.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 7788-7789.

Powell, D. A.; Maki, T.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 510-511.

Quasdorf, K. W.; Overman, L. E. Nature 2014, 181–191.

Rao, K.S.; Wu, T.-S. Tetrahedron 2012, 68, 7735–7754.

Reddy, M. S.; Rajan, S. T.; Eswaraiah, S.; Satyanarayana, R. Improved Process for Manufacture of Pregabalin. Patent WO 2009/001372 A2, Dec 31, 2008.

Reeves, C. M.; Eidamshaus, C.; Kim, J.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 6718–6721.

Regen, S. L.; Quici, S.; Liaw, S.-J. J. Org. Chem. 1979, 44, 2029–2030.

Ren, Y.; Dong, C.; Zhao, S.; Sun, Y.; Wang, J.; Ma, J.; Hou, C. *Tet. Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 2825–2827.

Ren, Y.; Yan, M.; Zhao, S.; Sun, Y.; Wang, J.; Yin, W.; Liu, Z. *Tet. Lett.* **2011**, *52*, 5107–5109.

Ribas, X.; Güell, I. Pure Appl. Chem. 2014, 86, 345–360.

Roy, C. D.; Brown, H. C. J. Organomet. Chem. 2007, 692, 784-790.

Ruble, J. C.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 11532.

Saito, K.; Harada, K. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1989, 62, 2562–2566.

Sambiagio, C.; Marsden, S.P.; Blacker, A.J.; McGowan, P.C. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2014**, *43*, 3225–3550.

Satoh, Y.; Obora, Y. RSC Adv. 2014, 4, 15736–15739.

Schiffner, J. A.; Müther, K.; Oestreich, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 1194-1196.

Schley, N. D.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 16588-16593.

Schmidt, J.; Choi, J.; Liu, A. T.; Slusarczyk, M.; Fu, G. C. Science 2016, 354, 1265–1269.

Seitzberg, J. G.; Dissing, C.; Søtofte, I.; Norrby, P.-O.; Johannsen, M. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 8332.

Shaw, J. E.; Hsia, D. Y.; Parries, G. S.; Sawyer, T. K. J. Org. Chem. **1978**, 43, 1017–1018.

Shaw, S. A.; Aleman, P.; Christy, J.; Kampf, J. W.; Va, P.; Vedejs, E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 925.

Shaw, S. A.; Aleman, P.; Vedejs, E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 13368.

Sheldrick, G.M. Acta Cyrst. A 2008, 64, 112–122.

Sherden, N. H.; Behenna, D. C.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 6840–6843.

Shibuya, G. M.; Enquist, J. A.; Stoltz, B. M. Org. Lett. 2013, 15, 3480-3483.

Shimizu, S.; Kito, K.; Sasaki, Y.; Hirai, C., Chem. Comm. 1997, 1629–1630.

Smilović, I. G.; Casas-Arcé, E.; Roseblade, S. J.; Nettekoven, U.; Zanotti-Gerosa, A.;

Kovačevič, M.; Časar, Z. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 1014–1018.

Soli, E. D.; Manoso, A. S.; Patterson, M. C.; DeShong, P.; Favor, D. A.; Hirschmann, R.; Smith, A. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 3171–3177.

Spielvogel, D. J.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 3500-3501.

Streuff, J.; White, D. E.; Virgil, S. C.; Stoltz, B. M. Nat. Chem. 2010, 192-196.

Strieter, E.R.; Bhayana, B.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 78-88.

Strieter, E.R.; Blackmond, D.G.; Buchwald, S.L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 4120-4121.

Sukata, K. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4388–4390.

Sun, C.; Potter, B.; Morken, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 6534-6537.

Takaya, J.; Iwasawa, N. ACS Catal. 2012, 2, 1993–2006.

Tamami, B.; Ghasemi, S. J. Iran. Chem. Soc. 2008, 5, S26–S32.

Tan, Y.; Munoz-Molina, J. M.; Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. Chem. Sci. 2014, 5, 2831–2835.

Tan, Y.; Muñoz-Molina, J.M.; Fu, G.C.; Peters, J.C. Chem. Sci. 2014, 2831–2835.

Tasker, S. Z.; Standley, E. A.; Jamison, T. F. Nature 2014, 509, 299-309.

Taylor, A. M.; Altman, R. A.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 9900–9901.

Thoman, C. J.; Habeeb, T. D.; Huhn, M.; Korpusik, M.; Slish, D. F., *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 4476–4478.

Tian, Y.; Wang, Y.; Shang, H.; Xua, X.; Tang Y. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2015, 13, 612–619

Tomoi, M.; Ford, W. T., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7140–7141.

Tran, B.L.; Li, B.; Driess, M.; Hartwig, J.F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 2555–2563.

Trost, B. M.; Bream, R. N.; Xu, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 3109-3112.

- Trost, B. M.; Jiang, C. Synthesis 2006, 0369–0396.
- Trost, B. M.; Schroeder, G. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 6759-6760.

Trost, B. M.; Schroeder, G. M. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 1569-1573.

Trost, B. M.; Schroeder, G. M.; Kristensen, J. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 3492-3495.

Trost, B. M.; Xu, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 2846–2847.

Trost, B. M.; Xu, J.; Schmidt, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 18343-18357.

Tu, X.; Fu, X.; Jiang, Q.; Liu, Z.; Chen, G. Dyes Pigm. 2011, 88, 39–43.

Tye, J. W.; Weng, Z.; Giri, R.; Hartwig, J.F. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 2185–2189.

Tye, J.W.; Weng, Z.; Johns, A.M.; Incarvito, C.D.; Hartwig, J.F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 9971–9983.

Ullman, F. Chem. Ber. 1903, 34, 2174-2185.

Ullman, F.; Bielecki, J. Chem. Ber. 1901, 34, 2174–2185.

Ullman, F.; Sponagel, P. Chem. Ber. 1905, 38, 2211–2212.

Uraguchi, D.; Koshimoto, K.; Miyake, S.; Ooi, T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 5567.

Uyeda, C.; Tan, Y.; Fu, G. C.; Peters, J. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 9548–9552.

Varela, J. A.; Saá, C. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 3787–3802.

Velankar, H.; Clarke, K. G.; Preez, R. d.; Cowan, D. A.; Burton, S. G. *Trends Biotechnol*. **2010**, *28*, 561–569.

Viswambharan, B.; Okimura, T.; Suzuki, S.; Okamoto, S. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 6678.

Wang, C.; Xiao, J. Asymmetric Reductive Amination. In *Topics in Current Chemistry*; Li, W.; Zhang, X.; Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2014; Vol. 343; pp 261–282.

Wang, K.-B.; Ran, R.-Q.; Xiu, S.-D.; Li, C.-Y. Org. Lett. 2013 15, 2374-2377.

Wang, M.; Zhang, Z.; Liu, S.; Xie, F.; Zhang, W. Chem. Commun. 2014, 50, 1227.

Wang, X.; Wang, S.; Xue, W.; Gong, H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2015, 137, 11562-11565.

Weix, D. J. Acc. Chem. Res. 2015, 48, 1767-1775.

Wiles, C.; Watts, P.; Haswell, S. J.; Pombo-Villar, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 2945–2948.

Wilsily, A.; Tramutola, F.; Owston, N. A.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 5794– 5797.

Wolan, A.; Six, Y. Tetrahedron 2010, 66, 15–61.

Woods, P.A.; Morrill, L. C.; Bragg, R. A.; Smith, A. D. Chem. Eur. J. 2011, 17, 11060–11067.

Woods, P.A.; Morrill, L. C.; Lebl, T.; Slawin, A. M. Z.; Bragg, R. A.; Smith, A. D. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 2660–2663.

Xie, X.; Chen, Y.; Ma, D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 16050–16051.

Yamamoto, E.; Takenouchi, Y.; Ozaki, T.; Miya, T.; Ito, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 16515–16521.

Yang, C.-T.; Zhang, Z.-Q.; Tajuddin, H.; Wu, C.-C.; Liang, J.; Liu, J.-H.; Fu, Y.; Czyzewska, M.; Steel, P. G.; Marder, T. B.; Liu, L. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 528–532.

Yi, J.; Liu, J.-H.; Liang, J.; Dai, J.-J.; Yang, C.-T.; Fu, Y.; Liu, L. Adv. Synth. Catal. **2012**, *354*, 1685–1691.

You, S.-L.; Hou, X.-L.; Dai, L.-X.; Zhu, X.-Z. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 149-151.

Zhang, S.-L. Dalton Trans. 2012, 41, 1382–13840.

Zhang, S.-L. Liu, L.; Fu, Y.; Guo, Q.-X. Organometallics 2007, 26, 4546–4554.

Zhang, S.-L.; Ding, Y. Organometallics 2011, 30, 633–641.

Zhang, S.-L.; Fan, H.-J. Organometallics 2013, 32, 4944–4951.

Zhang, Z.; Xie, F.; Jia, J.; Zhang, W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 15939.

Zheng, L.; Xiang, J.; Bai, X. J. Heterocycl. Chem. 2006, 43, 321–324.

Zhou, H.; Yang, H.; Liu, M.; Xia, C.; Jiang, G. Org. Lett. 2014, 16, 5350–5353.

Zhou, J.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 14726-14727.

Zhou, J.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 1340-1341.

Zhou, J.; Fu, G.C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 12527-12530.

Zhou, Q.; Srinivas, H. D.; Zhang, S.; Watson, M. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2016, 138, 11989–11995.

Zhu, S.; Niljianskul, N.; Buchwald, S. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 15746–15749.

Zieger, H. E.; Wo, S. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 3838-3840.

Ziegler, D. T.; Choi, J.; Muñoz-Molina, J. M.; Bissember, A. C.; Peters, J. C.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 13107–13112.

Ziegler, D.T.; Choi, J.; Muñoz-Molina, J.M.; Bissember, A.C.; Peters, J.C.; Fu, G.C. J. *Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 13107–13112.

Zultanski, S. L.; Fu, G. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 624-627.

INDEX

A

acylation	
allylic alkylation	
alkylation	1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 27, 49, 87, 154, 155
alkyl chloride16, 22,	86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 97, 98, 99, 105, 115, 117, 141
alkyl bromide 11, 13, 14, 1	5, 16, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 27, 87, 88, 92, 93, 97, 99, 138, 141
alkyl halide 1, 9, 10, 16, 18,	22, 23, 49, 87, 88, 94, 98, 99, 135, 136, 137, 138, 140, 143, 145
alkyl iodide	
alkyl radical	
aryl halide	
arylation 5, 6, 8, 9, 16	, 87, 136, 137, 155, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347

B ₂ (pin) ₂				140, 1	142, 14	43,14	14, 14	45
benzonitrile	157, 160, 161, 164,	165, 186,	187, 188,	189, 1	191, 19	92, 19	93, 2	14
benzylic chloride		87, 134,	141, 142,	143, 1	144, 14	45,14	16, 1 ₄	47
α-branched							10, 9	90
boronic ester				138, 1	139, 14	40, 14	43, 14	44
borylation		139, 140,	141, 142,	143, 1	144, 14	45,14	47, 1	50

С

B

carbazole	
catalytic cycle	
CFL	
copper-amidate	
copper-carbazolide	
copper-catalyzed 1, 8, 9, 10), 12, 13, 18, 21, 23, 27, 49, 86, 88, 92, 99, 103, 117
copper–cyanide	
copper-nucleophile	
copper–oxazolidinyl	
cross-coupling	
cyanation	5, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 99, 103, 117
cyanide	
cyclized	

D

decarboxylative	
deuterium-labeled	6
deprotection	

Ε

electrophile...... 12, 17, 22, 88, 94, 95, 104–115, 137, 139, 141, 144, 154, 155, 156

enantioselective 134, 135, 136, 138, 139, 140, 141,	145, 14	49, 150	. 153,	154,	156,	157,	165,	226
enantioselectivity	141, 14	42, 143	. 144,	145,	158,	160,	161,	165
enolate			. 154,	155,	156,	157,	164,	165

F

unctional group	13,	16,	90,	93,	94,	139,	157
-----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	-----

G

gram-scale	90.	105.	159.	186
Start searce monormality of the searce monor	50,	105,	,	.00

Н

heteroatom	2,	8,	23,	138,	140,	145
heterocycle					8	, 93,

I

imine	
indane-pybox	. 2, 3, 4, 18, 21, 46, 97, 99, 136, 138, 164, 165, 212
intermediate	
intermolecular	
intramolecular	
irradiation	

J

Josiphos	8
----------	---

L

lactam	14,	17,	153,	156–165,	168,	169,	170
lithium enolate						157,	165

Μ

Mandyphos	•••••			•••••						158,	165
mechanism	. 3,	4,	7,	8, 9	, 18	3, 97	7, 135	5,	136,	137,	164
metal-catalyzed					. 9,	10,	23,8	37,	, 99,	154,	155

Ν

N-alkylation	
Negishi	
Ni catalysis	
Ni-catalyzed 134–138, 140, 143, 145, 147, 149	, 150, 153, 157, 159, 160, 165, 184, 186, 226
nitrile 13, 87, 90, 91	, 92, 95, 96, 98, 157, 160, 161, 162, 164, 165

0

olefin	
oxidative addition	
oxidation	
oxidation state	

Р

photoinduced1, 6, 8-13	8, 18, 21, 23, 27, 49, 86, 88, 89, 92– 94, 96, 97, 99, 103, 117
photolysis	
pronucleophile	
pybox	

Q

quaternary		, 155, 1	56
------------	--	----------	----

R

radical	chain		136,	137
radical	intermediate	4, 18, 46	, 99,	136
radical	probe		5,	6, 9

S

SET	·	3,	4,	6,	7,	8,	9,	18,	23,	98,

Т

tetrabutylammonium cyanide	. 86,	88–98,	100,	104,	105,	111
tetrabutylammonium iodide				9	5,96	, 97
trisubstituted olefin					14	, 90

U

Ullman	9,	45
--------	----	----

X

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Shoshana Bachman was born in Las Vegas, Nevada where she grew up with a younger brother and two Rottweilers. She then abandoned years of ballet training and a dance major at a performing arts high school to obtain a B.A. in Chemistry from Wellesley College with research supervision from Professor David Haines. During her graduate studies at the California Institute of Technology, she has worked on developing photoinduced, Cu-catalyzed coupling reactions with Professor Greg Fu and asymmetric Ni-catalyzed enolate functionalization reactions with Professor Brian Stoltz.